NATIONAL SECURITY AGENCY

EAST TURKI GLOSSARY

TO ACCOMPANY AN EAST TURKI READER

G/10

by
Leslie R. Leinone

DECEMBER 1957

Office of Training
National Security Agency
Washington 25, D. C.

FOREWORD

The present glossary is designed to accompany *An East Turki Reader* (NSA Office of Training publication R/18, August, 1957) and comprises the entire vocabulary appearing in the reader. Although every effort has been made to make the glossary complete, the student may in many instances find it useful to consult Borhan's *Uigur-Russian Dictionary* and any large Turkish-English dictionary, a particularly useful one being that of A. Vahid Moran, in which most of the Arabic loan words can be found by searching under various vowel readings. The use of a Persian-English dictionary is rewarding for both Persian and Arabic loan words.

Many words in East Turki have variant spellings. Some writers have a penchant for indicating all vowels more or less as they are pronounced, whereas others omit the unaccented vowels. Since cross-referencing has been kept to a minimum, the student must in many cases look up the spelling both with the vowel and without the vowel. For example, bir is sometimes spelled بىر and sometimes بر . Typical cross-references are: خوشنا see قوشنا and خالا see خواهلا .

A romanization is provided, first to give an approximate pronunciation and second as an aid in finding the words in a vocalized dictionary such as Borhan or in a Turkish-English dictionary (in which ä equals e, x equals h, q equals k, and ŋ equals n). The romanized values are those of the modern Turkish-Latin alphabet; see table below.

The word order is in general that of the Persian modification of the Arabic alphabet. But since certain groups of Arabic letters represent a single sound in East Turki and occur only as spelling variants, they are collocated in the alphabetical sequence. These letters are: ت ط , both pronounced t; ز ض ظ , all pronounced z; س ص ث , pronounced s; and ه ح both h. In addition ا آ (whether pronounced a or ä, i or ü, or employed merely as the sign of a following vowel designation) and ئ are similarly collocated. Thus, words beginning اه اح will be found between initial او and initial اى .

A Table of Turkish-Latin Equivalents of Perso-Arabic Characters

1.	ا ئا ئه	a, ä	15.	ش	ş (shot)
2.	او ئو	o, ö, u, ü, av	16.	ع	--
3.	ا ئا ئي	i, ay	17.	غ	ğ (Ger. sagen)
4.	ب	b	18.	ف	f
5.	پ	p	19.	ق	q (back k)
6.	ت ط	t	20.	ك	k
7.	ج	c (jam)	21.	گ	g
8.	چ	ç (church)	22.	ڭ	ŋ (sing)
9.	خ	x (Ger. ach)	23.	ل	l
10.	د	d	24.	م	m
11.	ر	r	25.	ن	n
12.	ز ذ ض ظ	z	26.	و	v
13.	ژ	j (azure)	27.	ه ھ ح	h
14.	س ص ث	s	28.	ى	y (year)

آ

develop, reclaim	(abad qilmaq)	آباد قیلماق
forever	(ebedi)	ابدی
April	(april)	اپریل
meat	(et)	ئت
horse	(at)	آت
horse-power	(atküçlik)	آت کوچلك
obey, submit	(itaat qilmaq)	اطاعت قیلماق
be called, named	(atalmaq)	آتالماق
horse-raising	(atçiliq)	آتچیلق
unit	(äträd)	اترد
in the vicinity of	(eträfidä)	اطرافیدا
alliance	(ittifaq)	اتفاق
be allied	(ittifaq tüzmäk)	اتفاق توزمك
ally	(ittifaqdaş)	اتفاقداش
atlas	(atlas)	اطلاس
Atlantic	(atlantik)	آتلانتیك
by name, named; on horse-back	(atliq)	آتلق
throw; shoot	(atmaq)	آتماق
make, do	(etmäk)	أتمك
atom	(atom)	آتوم
fields	(ätizliq)	اتیزلیق
rent	(icarä)	اجاره

اجازه

اجازه	(icazet)	permit
اجازه کاغذی	(icazet kağizi)	certificate; permit
اجتماعی	(ictimai)	social, sociological
اجرا قیلماق	(icra qilmaq)	perform, execute
آجراتماق	(acratmaq)	separate; sort
اجنبی	(ecnabi)	foreign
آجیز	(aciz)	weak, helpless, incapable
اچچیغ	(açcig)	bitter, harsh, angry
اچکو	(äçku)	goat
آچلق	(açliq)	hunger
آچماق	(açmaq)	open
آچوق	(açuq)	open, clear, public

ادعا

اخطار قیلماق	(ixtar qilmaq)	warn, notify
اختلاف	(ixtilaf)	disagreement, quarrel
اختمال	(ixtimal)	probability
اختیار	(ixtiyar)	choice; selection; option
اختیاری	(ixtiyari)	optional; voluntary, without compulsion
آخرقی	(axirqi)	last
آخیرده	(axirdä)	at last
اداره	(idare)	office, administration, department
اداره‌چی	(idareçi)	administrator
آدم	(adäm)	man; person
ادبیات	(edebiyat)	literature
ادعا	(iddia)	claim

آرا	(ara)	*mixed (color)*
آرا	(ara)	*middle; between*
اراده	(iradä)	*will, determination*
اراضی	(arazi)	*lands, realm*
آراسته	(araste)	*decorated*
آرال	(aral)	*island*
آرالاش	(aralaş)	*mixed*
ارالاشماق	(aralaşmaq)	*participate in*
آرام	(aram)	*rest, repose*
آران	(aran)	*hardly, merely, barely*
آرتورماق	(artturmaq)	*raise; increase*
ارتدوروش	(artturuş)	*raising, furthering, increase*
آرتماق	(artmaq)	*increase*
آرتوق	(artuq)	*more, excess, extra; (no) longer*
آرتیاز	(ertiyaz)	*spring*
آرتیلماق	(artilmaq)	*be laid on*
آرزو	(arzu)	*wish*
آرقا	(arqa)	*back*
آرقادیرکلیمک	(arqadiräklimäk)	*support*
ارقاسنده	(arqasinda)	*behind, as a consequence of; aiming at*
آرقامو - آرقا	(arqamuarqa)	*one after another*
ارکن	(erken)	*free*
ارکنلیک	(ärkenlik)	*freedom*
آرمی	(armi)	*army*

آز

آز	(az)	*little*
آزات	(azat)	*free*
آزاتلق	(azatliq)	*freedom*
آزاده	(azadä)	*free, liberated*
آزادانه	(azadanä)	*freely*
آزالتماق	(azaltmaq)	*decrease, lessen*
اضاح	(izah)	*explanation*
آزایتلماق	(azaitilmaq)	*be decreased, lessened*
آزلیق	(azliq)	*fewness*
آزموز	(azmuz)	*a little*
اظهار	(izhar)	*display, show*
آژانس	(ajans)	*agency*

آست

اس	(äs)	*base*
اسارت	(äsarät)	*bondage, slavery*
اساس	(asas)	*principle, main point*
آساساً	(asasän)	*based on, as a result of, according to*
آساسلانماق	(asaslanmaq)	*be based on*
آساسلق	(asasliq)	*basic, thorough*
آسان	(asan)	*easy*
آسانلاشتورماق	(asanlaşturmaq)	*facilitate*
اسباب	(äsbap)	*tools*
اسبات	(isbat)	*evidence, proof*
اثباتلاماق	(isbatlamaq)	*prove, demonstrate*
آست	(ast)	*under, below*

آستا ـ آستا

slowly, gradually (asta-asta) آستا ـ آستا

See اوستا استاد

Stalin (istalin) استالین

Istanbul (istanbul) استانبول

station (istansä) استانسه

despotism (istibdad) استبداد

(istixbarat) استخبارات
intelligence

rest, relaxation (istirahat) استراحت

(istimal qilmaq) استعمال قلماق
use

(istifade qilmaq) استفاده قیلماق
take advantage of

future (istiqbal) استقبال

independence (istiqlal) استقلال

آصل

Stockholm (istokholm) استوکهولوم

worthy (istihqaqliq) استحقاقلق

occupation (istila) استیلا

(istila qilmaq) استیلا قیلماق
invade, occupy

wish; want (istimäk) استیمه ك

exploitation (istismar) استثمار

work; result; achievement; book; indication, trace, mark (eser) اثر

raise, cultivate (asrimaq) آسراماق

Scandinavian (iskandinav) اسکاندیناو

(iskändär zulqarnayn) اسکندر زوالقرنین
Alexander the Great

old; former (eski) اسکی

real, genuine (asil) آصل

آشماق

آسیا	(asia)	*Asia*
أسیر	(esir)	*prisoner(war)*
اسیرلق	(äsirliq)	*captivity*
ایش	See	اش
اشارت	(işaret)	*signal, sign*
اشچی	(işçi)	*worker, laborer*
اشغال قلمق	(işğal qilmaq)	*occupy*
اشغالیت	(işğaliyät)	*occupation*
آشتان	(aşqan)	*remainder; left over*
اشله اوقوماق	(äşlä oqumaq)	*sing*
آشلیق	(aşliq)	*grain, food*
آشماق	(aşmaq)	*pass, surpass*

اسله مه ك

اسله مه ك	(äslämäk)	*think, recall*
اصلاح	(islah)	*improvement*
اصلاحات	(islahat)	*improvements, reforms*
اسلتمك	(äslätmäk)	*remind*
اسلحه	(äslihä)	*arms, armed*
اصلی	(äsli)	*primary, original; completely, all in all*
اسم	(isim)	*name; noun*
آسماق	(asmaq)	*hang*
آسمر	(asmir)	*tawny, brown*
اثنا	(esna)	*duration, period*
اثناسنده	(esnasinda)	*during, while*
اصول		See اوسول

اشیا	(eşya)	*things, objects*	
اعتبار قلماق	(itibar qilmaq)	*show respect, consider*	
اعتباراً	(itibaren)	*according; from, since*	
اعضا	(äza)	*member*	
اعلان قیلماق	(ilan qilmaq)	*announce*	
آغدورماق	(ağdurmaq)	*overthrow, upset*	
آغریق	(ağriq)	*ill, sick; pain*	
آغز	(ağiz)	*mouth*	
آغیرلق	(ağirliq)	*weight; difficulty, suffering*	
آغینه	(ağinä)	*friend, comrade*	
افاده قیلماق	(ifadä qilmaq)	*express*	
آفتوماتیک	(aftomatik)	*automatic*	
افسر	(äfisär)	*officer*	
افسوس	(äfsus)	*wrong, pity, regret*	
افکار	(ifkar)	*opinions*	
اقتباس	(iqtibas)	*adaptation, extract, quotation*	
اقتصادی	(iqtisadi)	*economic*	
آقچه	(aqçä)	*money*	
اقرار	(iqrar)	*declaration; confession*	
آقسو	(aqsu)	*Aksu (city in Turkestan)*	
آقلیق	(aqliq)	*whiteness*	
اقلیم	(iqlim)	*climate*	
آقماق	(aqmaq)	*flow, overflow*	
آقیم	(aqim)	*flow, course*	

آتین

آتین	(aqin)	*flow, rush*
اکتیف	(äktif)	*active, energetic*
اکثر	(ekser)	*most of*
اکثریت	(ekseriyet)	*majority, greatest part*
آکسیجن	(aksicen)	*oxygen*
آگاهلاندورماق	(ağahlandurmaq)	*warn, caution*
اگدورمك	(äğdurmäk)	*bow, bend*
اگر	(äğer)	*if*
اگرچه	(iğärçä)	*even if; although*
اگینت	(اگیت) (agent/agit)	*agent*
آلڭ	(aŋ)	*mind, memory; feeling*
انڭ	(äŋ)	*very, most*

آلب کتمه ك

انڭ آخرقی	(äŋ axirqi)	*last*
آڭلاتماق	(aŋlatmaq)	*explain*
آڭلاشما	(aŋlaşma)	*agreement, understanding*
اڭلاشماسچیلق	(aŋlaşmasçiliq)	*mis-understanding*
اڭلاشماسلیق	(aŋlaşmasliq)	*mis-understanding*
آڭلاماق	(aŋlamaq)	*hear, understand*
آڭلق	(aŋliq)	*intelligent, informed*
آلت	(alet)	*tool, instrument, means*
الاتوپالانڭ	(alatopaläŋ)	*orgy*
آلب بارماق	(älib barmaq)	*take with; carry out, carry on*
الب تاشلاماق	(älip taşlamaq)	*throw out, remove*
آلب کتمه ك	(älip ketmäk)	*remove*

البته

البته	(älbättä)	*of course, certainly*
التفات	(iltifat)	*taking notice, appreciation*
التماس	(iltimas)	*application, request*
آلتون	(altun)	*gold, golden*
ألچه	(älçä)	*envoy*
آلداناق	(aldanmaq)	*be mistaken, be deceived, be duped, enticed*
آلدی	(aldi)	*front*
آلدی آرقا	(aldi arqa)	*back and forth*
آلدی - آرقانی قاراپ بارماق	(aldi-arqani qarap barmaq)	*take care of, pay attention*
الدیرماق	(aldirmaq)	*be hasty, hurry*
آلدینی آلماق	(aldini almaq)	*take preventive measures*
الدینی توسماق	(aldini tosmaq)	*prevent, check*

آمبار

آلغا	(alğä)	*forward*
آلغا سورمك	(alğa surmäk)	*propose, assert, submit, advance*
آلماشتورماق	(almaşturmaq)	*alter*
آلماشماق	(almaşmaq)	*exchange*
آلماق	(almaq)	*take, receive, get, obtain, contain, hold, seize, buy, purchase*
آلمان	(alman)	*German*
آلمانیه	(almaniyä)	*Germany*
آلوان - یاساق	(alvan-yasaq)	*taxes*
الحاق	(ilhaq)	*annexation*
آلیب	See آلب	
آلیشماق	(alişmaq)	*get accustomed to*
آمبار	(ambar)	*granary, warehouse*

آمجا

آمجا	(amçä)	*paternal uncle*
امدی	(emdi)	*now*
امر	(ämir)	*order, command*
آمراق	(amraq)	*loving*
امری واقی	(emri vaqi)	*accomplished fact*
آمریقالق	(amriqaliq)	*American*
امزالاماق	(imzalamaq)	*sign*
امضالانماق	(imzalanmaq)	*be signed*
امکان	(imkan)	*possible*
امکانسز	(imkansiz)	*impossible*
امکانیت	(imkaniyet)	*possibility*
املاك	(emläk)	*property*

آنجه

اما	(amma)	*but*
امحا قلماق	(imha qilmaq)	*destroy, annihilate*
امید	(ümid)	*hope*
امید قیلماق	(ümid qilmaq)	*hope, wish*
امید سزلك	(ümitsizlik)	*hopelessness, despair*
امیر	(ämir)	*command*
امینلك	(eminlik)	*security*
آنا قوت	(ana quvvät)	*main strength, main power*
انتخاب	(intixab)	*election*
آنتروپولوژی	(antropoloji)	*anthropology*
انتظام	(intizam)	*order, tidiness*
آنجه	(ançä)	*to such extent, so*

انسان

انسان	(insan)	*person, human being*
انسانلق	(insanliq)	*humanity*
انعکاس	(inikäs)	*reflection, reaction*
انق	(äniq)	*evident, clear*
انقراضلق	(inqirazliq)	*fall* (pol.)
انقلاب	(inqilab)	*revolution*

انگلیه

انقلابی	(inqilabi)	*revolutionary*
انقلابچی	(inqilabçi)	*revolutionist, revolutionary*
انکشاف	(inkişaf)	*development*
أنگلس	(änglis)	*English, British*
انگلیه	(ängliyä)	*England*

اواز اوچقوچ میدانی

او

voice	(avaz)	آواز	*boot*	(ötük)	اوتوك
boundary; around	(öb çörä)	اوب چوره	*automobile*	(otomobil)	اوتوموبیل
fire	(ot)	اوت	*wood, firewood*	(otun)	اوتون
grass	(ot)	اوت	*end, result; peak, tip*	(uç)	اوچ
middle, center	(ottur)	اوتتور	*shoulder*	(uça)	اوچا
appear	(otturağa çiqmaq)	اوتراغه چیقماق	*meet*	(uçratmaq)	اوچراتماق
pass, cross	(ötkäzmäk)	اوتکه زمه ك	*meet, be subjected to*	(uçramaq)	اوچرامق
past, last	(ötkän)	اوتکه ن	*face, confront, meet*	(uçqaşmaq)	اوچقاشماق
pass, go over, cross	(ötmäk)	اوتمه ك	*air force*	(uçqu ordu)	اوچقو اوردو
thirty	(ottuz)	اوتوز	*airplane*	(uçquç)	اوچقوچ
victory	(utuq)	اوتوق	*airfield*	(uçquç meydani)	اوچقوچ میدانی

اوچماق

fly (uçmaq) اوچماق

extinguish (öçürmäk) اوچورماك

See آجوق (oçuq) اوچوق

be opened; keep open, clear (oçuq bolmaq) بولماق اوچوق

reveal, dis-close, make clear (oçuqlamaq) اوچوقلاماق

for, for the sake of, because (üçün) اوچون

like; same (oxşaş) اوخشاش

unlike (oxşamağan) اوخشاماغان

be alike, resemble (oxşamaq) اوخشاماق

directly (udullap) اودوللاپ

middle; center (orta) اورتا

average (orta derece) اورتا درجه

اوردو

average (orta hesap) حساب اورتا

eliminate (ortadin kötärmäk) كوتەرمەك اورتادن

bring up (ortağa atmaq) آتماق اورتاغا

point out, state; bring up (ortağa taşlamaq) تاشلاماق اورتاغا

promulgate, publicize, publish; bring to light, reveal (ortiğa çiqarmaq) چيقارماق اورتيغا

come to, arrive at, appear (ortağa çiqmaq) چقماق اورتيغا

partnership (ortaqliq) اورتاقليق

inn (örtäŋ) اورتەڭ

world, nature; among (ortaliq) اورتاليق

be enveloped, cover oneself (örtänmäk) اورتەنمەك

Jordan (urdan) اوردن

army (ordu) اوردو

اوزگرتمك

اورژینال

اورون	(orun)	*place, site*
اورونلاشتورماق	(orunlaşturmaq)	*put on, place on; settle*
اورونماق	(urunmaq)	*try, attempt*
اوز (یوز)	(yüz/üz)	*face, surface*
اوز	(öz)	*self, own*
اوز باشلاریغا	(öz başlariğa)	*independent*
اوز باشیغا	(öz başiğä)	*on its own, independently*
اوز مقدرات	(öz muqadderat)	*self-determination*
اوزاق	(uzaq)	*far, distant*
اوزاقلاشتورماق	(uzaqlaşturmaq)	*banish*
اوزره	(üzrä)	*in order to*
اوزگرتمك	(özgärtmäk)	*alternate, change*

اورژینال	(orijinal)	*original*
اورگان	(organ)	*organ*
اورگنمك	(örgänmäk)	*learn, get accustomed to*
اورماق	(urmaq)	*beat, hit, crush*
اورمان	(orman)	*forest*
اورنیدا	(ornidä)	*in place of*
آوروپا	(avrupa)	*Europe*
اوروس	(orus)	See روس
اوروش	(uruş)	*war*
اوروشتورماق	(uruşturmaq)	*compare*
اورومچی	(ürümçi)	*Urumchi*
اورومك	(örümäk)	*turn, overturn, turn inside out; translate*

اوزگوروش

alternation, change	(özgürüş)	اوزگوروش
continually	(özlüksiz)	اوزلوکسز
extend, stretch	(uzatmaq)	اوزاتماق
extend	(uzurmaq)	اوزورماق
food, provisions	(ozuq)	اوزوق
be broken up, interrupted	(üzülmäk)	اوزولمه ك
long	(uzun)	اوزون
be prolonged	(uzunğa tartilmaq)	اوزونغا تارتلمق
base (mil.)	(üst)	اوست
skillful; expert, master	(usta)	اوستا
canal	(östäng)	اوستنگ
raise	(üstürmäk)	اوستورمه ك

اوقوغوچی

be raised, produced	(üstürülmäk)	اوستورولمه ك
superior, excelling	(üstün)	اوستون
superiority	(üstünlik)	اوستونلك
on; about, concerning	(üstidä)	اوستيده
method, way	(usul)	اوصول
small	(uşaq)	اوشاق
above-mentioned, given, this here	(uşbu)	اوشبو
August	(auğust)	اوغوست
son	(oğul)	اوغول
arrow, bullet, shell	(oq)	اوق
reading, study	(oqu)	اوقو
reader, student	(oquğuçi)	اوقوغوچی

اوقوماق

read, study	(oqumaq)	اوقوماق
October	(oktäbir)	اوکته بر
learn, be accustomed to	(öğränmäk)	اوگرنمك
roof	(öğözä)	اوگزه
convenient, easy, readily	(oŋayliq)	اوکسایلق
before	(evvel)	اول
See بولارلیق	(olaraq)	اولاراق
reach, join, attain	(ulaşmaq)	اولاشماق
middle, among	(oltura)	اولتورا
remove, abolish	(olturadin kötärmäk)	اولتورادن کوتهرمك
domestic	(olturaq)	اولتوراق
make or allow to sit	(olturğuzmaq)	اولتورغوزماق

اولوك

sit; dwell	(olturmaq)	اولتورماق
slay, kill	(öltürmäk)	اولتورمك
session	(olturuş)	اولتوروش
scale, measure	(ölçäm)	اولچم
measure	(ölçimäk)	اولچیمك
former, first	(evvelqi)	اولقی
country, territory, province	(ülkä)	اولکه
provincial	(ülkälik)	اولکه لیك
See بولماق	(olmaq)	اولماق
die	(ölmäk)	اولمك
great, high, grand	(uluğ)	اولوغ
corpse	(ölük)	اولوك

اولوم

death	(ölüm)	اولوم
hope, intend	(ümtülmäk)	اومتولمه ك
group	(ümäk)	اومك
lead, guide	(öndimäk)	اوندیمه ك
Unesco	(unesko)	اونسكو
forget	(unutmaq)	اونوتماق
nest, center	(uva)	اووا
house, room	(öy)	اوی
shameless	(uyatsiz)	اویاتسز
be ashamed	(uyalmaq)	اویالماق

ایيون

awaken, wake	(uyğatmaq)	اویغاتماق
think, brood over	(oylaşmaq)	اویلاشماق
think, consider	(oylanmaq)	اویلانماق
household, family	(öylük)	اویلوك
play	(oynamaq)	اویناماق
organization	(uyuşma)	اویوشما
game	(oyun)	اویون
toy	(oyunçuq)	اویونچوق
June	(i'yun)	ایيون

احاطه قیلماق احوال

اه / اح

احصائیه (ihsaiyye) *census*

اهمال (ihmal) *negligence*

اهمیت (ehemmiyät) *importance, significance*

احوال (ahval) *conditions*

احاطه قیلماق (ihata qilmaq) *surround, encircle*

اهالی (ahali) *population, people*

احتمالی (ihtimali) *probable; probability*

اهتمام (ihtimam) *care, attention, carefulness*

احتیاج (ihtiyac) *need, requirement*

ای

آی	(ay)	*month, moon*
آیاغ	(ayağ)	*foot*
آیاغلاشتورماق	(ayağlaşturmaq)	*end, finish*
آیاغلاشماق	(ayağlaşmaq)	*come to end; finish*
آیاق - آستی	(ayaq-asti)	*underfoot*
آیاقلاما	(ayaqlama)	*uprising, revolt*
ایالت	(äyalet)	*province*
ایبرتمه ك	(ibaretmäk)	*send*
ایته ك	(itäk)	*hem, skirt; slope*
ایتماق	(äytmaq)	*say, state*
ایچ	(iç)	*inside, interior*
ایچ یوزی	(iç yüzi)	*reality*
ایچکی	(içki)	*internal, inner, domestic*
ایچکی سوقوش	(içki soquş)	*civil war*
ایچمه ك	(içmäk)	*drink*
ایدل	(idil)	*Volga (river)*
ایدیئال	(ide'al)	*idealistic*
ایر	(er)	*husband, man; masculine*
ایرته یاز	(ertäyaz)	*spring*
آیرم	(ayrim)	*distinct, separate*
ایرمه ك	(ermäk)	*melt*
آیروپلان	(ayroplan)	*airplane*

ایریشمه ك

ایریشمه ك	(erişmäk)	*reach, attain*
آیریشماق	(ayrişmaq)	*distinguish*
آیریلماس	(ayrilmas)	*inseparable*
آیریلماق	(ayrilmaq)	*be separated, divided*
آیریم – آیریم	(ayrim-ayrim)	*separate*
آیریماق	(ayrimaq)	*set aside, separate*
ایرینوچی	(erinuçī)	*loafer*
ایز سز	(izsiz)	*traceless*
ایزیلمه ك	(ezilmäk)	*be crushed*
ایسه	(isä)	*as to, as regards*
ایسکتیا	(iskitia)	*Scythia*
ایسیق دینگیز	(issiq diŋiz)	*Indian Ocean*

ایشلتمك

ایش	(iş)	*matter, work, affair*
ایش بیرلکی	(iş birliki)	*cooperation*
ایش تاشلاش	(iş taşlaş)	*strike*
ایش قیلماق	(iş qilmaq)	*work, accomplish*
ایشان	(işan)	*ishan (head of religious order)*
ایشانچلیك	(işançlik)	*loyal, trusty*
ایشه نمه ك	(işänmäk)	*believe, trust, rely on*
ایشتراك اتمه ك	(iştirak etmäk)	*participate, attend*
ایشچی	(işçi)	*worker*
ایشقا باشلاماق	(işqa başlamaq)	*assume office, start work*
ایشله ب چیقاریش	(işläp çiqariş)	*production*
ایشلتمك	(işlätmäk)	*make work, operate; employ*

ایکسپورت قلماق

(eksport qilmaq) ایکسپورت قلماق
export

two (ikki) ایکی

the two, pair, duumvirate (ikkilik) ایکیلك

possession (igä) ایگه

have, possess (igä bolmaq) ایگه بولماق

economic; dominant (igälik) ایگه لیك

high (eğiz) ایگیز

with, by; and (ilä, bilän) (بیله ن) ایله

turn, transform, revolve, spin, wander (aylanmaq) ایلا نماق

first (ilk) ایلك

أینی

electric (ilektrik) ایلکتریك

forward (ilgäri) ایلگری

go forward, make progress (ilgärilämäk) ایلگریله مه ك

empire (impiratorluq) ایمپراطورلق

study, scrutinize (inçikilmäk) اینچیکیلمه ك

industry (industri) ایندوستری

energy (enerji) اینرژی

institute (institu) اینستیتو

especially, particularly (ayniqsa) اینقسا

same (äyni) أینی

ب

باسماق (basmaq) *step, invade, press*

باش (baş) *head*

باش سفیر (baş säfär) *ambassador*

باش کاتیب (baş katip) *secretary general*

باش کوترمك (باش کوته رمك) (baş kötärmäk) *revive, rise; uprise, revolt*

باشباشداقلق (başbaşdaqliq) *anarchy*

باشچیلق (başçiliq) *leadership*

باشده (başdä) *on top; leading; at the beginning*

باشقه (başqä) *other, another; except, besides*

باشقارماق (başqarmaq) *carry out, achieve, accomplish*

باشقان (başqan) *high official, minister*

باتور (batur) *hero*

باج (bac) *tax, customs*

بارغانساری (barğansari) *gradually*

بارلق (barliq) *existing; all; wealth*

بازار (bazar) *bazaar, market*

به زمه ك (bäzmäk) *be wearied of, have aversion to*

باسب آلماق (basip almaq) *occupy*

باستورماق (basturmaq) *crush, over-whelm, extinguish, repress*

باسقون (basqun) *attack*

باسقونچلق (basqunçiliq) *attack, invasion*

باسقونچی (basqunçi) *bandit, attacker*

باشقوماندان بخت سعادت

باشقوماندان (başqomandan) *commander-in-chief*

باشلاماق (başlamaq) *start, begin*

باشلانغوچ (başlanğuç) *preliminary*

باعث (bais) *cause, result*

باعث لیق (baislig) *because*

باغلاماق (bağlamaq) *tie*

باغلق (bağlig) *tied, be involved, dependent*

باقانلق (baqanlig) *ministry*

باققاندا (baqqandä) *compared with*

باقماق (baqmaq) *provide, feed; tend, look after; watch*

باقی (baqi) *remaining, the rest*

بالا (bala) *child*

بالاخره (bilaxara) *at last, finally, subsequently*

بالطیق (baltiq) *Baltic*

بالخاصه (balxase) *particularly, especially*

بالدورقی (baldurqi) *previous*

بای (bay) *rich*

بایراق (bayraq) *banner, flag*

بایرام (bayram) *holiday, celebration*

بایلیق (bayliq) *wealth, resources*

بترمك (bitirmäk) *finish, complete*

بتون (bütün) *all; complete*

بتونله ی (bütünley) *completely*

بخت سعادت (baxt saadet) *welfare*

بختیارلیق

بقا

بختیارلیق	(baxtiyarliq)	*fortunate*
بدل	(bedel)	*cost, price*
بر	(bir)	*a, one*
بر طرفلك	(bir täräflik)	*one-sided, partial*
برابر	(beraber)	*together, with; equal*
برابر کیلمه ك	(beraber kälmäk)	*compare, come together*
برابرلك	(bärabärlik)	*solidarity, equality*
برادر	(bradär)	*brother*
برار	(birär)	*any; some, one by one, each*
براق	(biraq)	*but, however*
برگه	(birgä)	*together*
برلکده	(birliktä)	*together*

بهرله شتورمه ك	(birläştürmäk)	*unite*
برله شمه دولتله ر	(birläşmä devletlär)	*allies*
برلیشمه ك	(birläsmäk)	*unite*
برمك	(bermäk)	*give, render, grant, sell*
برنچه	(bir näççä)	*several, a few*
برهم	(bärhäm)	*harm, damage*
بری	(beri)	*since*
بز	(biz)	*we*
بش	(beş)	*five*
بعضاً	(bäzen)	*some, sometimes*
بعضی	(bäzi)	*some, several*
بقا	(baqi)	*eternal, residue, remainder*

بك

بك	(bek)	very
بله نگنه	(bilänginä)	only with
بله نلا	(bilänla)	with, by; as soon as
بلکی	(belki)	perhaps
بلگوله مه ك	(belgülämäk)	appoint, assign, determine, establish
بلگولش	(belgüläş)	determination; fixing; appointment; choice
بنا	(bina)	building
بناچی	(binaçi)	builder
بو (بول)	(bu/bul)	this, it
بوبك	(böbäk)	baby
بودجه	(budce)	budget
بورژوا	(burjua)	bourgeois

بوشاشماق

بورك	(börk)	skullcap
بورون	(burun)	nose; before, early
بورونلرده	(burunlärdä)	previously; in the past
بوری	(böri)	wolf
بوز ير	(boz yär)	wasteland
بوزغوچی	(bozğuçi)	violator
بوزماق	(bozmaq)	spoil, disrupt, ruin, distort
بوزولماق	(bozulmaq)	be dismantled; spoil
بوزولوب قالماق	(bozulup qalmaq)	break down
بوش	(boş)	free; empty, vacant, without work
بوشاتماق	(boşatmaq)	evacuate, vacate
بوشاشماق	(boşaşmaq)	relax, ease

بوشاماق

بوشاماق	(boşamaq)	*vacate, free*
بوشوتوب تاشلاماق	(boşutup taşlamaq)	*abandon*
بوشوك	(böşük)	*cradle*
بوغاز	(boğaz)	*throat; strait; gorge, pass*
بوغماق	(boğmaq)	*strangle, suppress*
بوغوزلاماق	(boğuzlamaq)	*slaughter*
بولاپمو	(bolapmu)	*especially*
بولارليق	(bolarliq)	*as being*
بولاماق	(bulamaq)	*rob*
بولسا	(bolsa)	*if it is; as regards; and*
بولگو	(bölgü)	*zone*
بولماق	(bolmaq)	*be, become, exist, be able, be allowed, occur, happen*

بوياق

بولوپ	(bolup)	*as, as being*
بولوپمو	(bolupmu)	*especially, particularly*
بولوك	(bölük)	*section, bloc; separate, different*
بولونڭ	(bulunq)	*corner*
بولوم	(bölüm)	*district, zone, section, part*
بولونماق	(bulunmaq)	*be found, be*
بولونمه ك	(bölünmäk)	*be divided, separate*
بومبا	(bomba)	*bomb*
بومباردامان	(bombardaman)	*bombardment*
بوی	(boy)	*build, height*
بوی اولچه شمك	(boy ölçäşmäk)	*challenge, vie, compete with*
بوياق	(boyaq)	*dye, paint*

بویالماق

بویالماق	(boyalmaq)	*be painted*
بویان	(buyan)	*since, for*
بویاندیریق	(buyandiriq)	*yoke*
بویروق	(buyruq)	*order, command*
بویلار	(boylär)	*(lands) along; vicinity*
بویون	(boyun)	*neck*
بویون سونماق	(boyun sunmaq)	*obey, submit*
بویچه	(boyiçä)	*according to, relative to, along, throughout*
بها	(baha)	*price, value*
بهادور	(bahadur)	*hero*
بهار	(bähar)	*spring*
بهانه	(bähanä)	*pretext, excuse*

بیچاره

بحر الهند	(behirilhind)	*Indian Ocean*
بحث	(bahis)	*conversation, discussion*
بی الحصه	(bilhassa)	*especially, particularly*
بی خطرلك	(bi xätärlik)	*security (non-danger)*
بی رحم	(bi rahim)	*merciless, ruthless*
بی واسطه	(bi vasitä)	*directly*
بی وافا	(bivafa)	*unfaithful*
بیانات	(beyanat)	*explanation, declaration, announcement*
بیاننامه	(beyanname)	*announcement*
بیانیه	(beyaniya)	*explanation*
بیطرفلك	(bitäräflik)	*neutrality, impartiality*
بیچاره	(biçarä)	*helpless, poor*

بير

once (See under بر)	(bir)	بير
one another	(bir-birisi)	بير - بيرسى
somewhat	(bir qädär)	بير قدر
united, joint	(birläşkän)	بيرلشكن
since	(birli)	بيرلى
union, alliance, association, unity	(birlik)	بيرلينك
See بوشوك	(bişik)	بيشيك

بيولوژى

side, flank	(biqin)	بيقين
with, by, and	(bilän)	بيله ن
be reported, be known	(bildürülmäk)	بيلدورولمه ك
ill	(bimar)	بيمار
inter-national	(beynalmilel)	بين الملل
great, big, grand	(büyük)	بيوك
biology	(bioloji)	بيولوژى

پ

پات	(pat)	*quick, fast*
پات - پات	(pat-pat)	*often*
پاختا	(paxta)	*cotton*
پاراخود	(paraxod)	*ship, steamer*
پارتیزان	(partizan)	*partisan*
پارچه	(parçä)	*piece, part; group*
پارچالاماق	(parçalamaq)	*divide, tear apart*
پارلاق	(parlaq)	*bright, shining, brilliant*
پەس	(päs)	*low*
پالاتا	(palata)	*chamber, board, department, parliament*
پای تختی	(pay taxti)	*capital (city)*
پائیدەلانماق	(paydälanmaq)	*take advantage of*
پایزد	(payezd)	*train*
پتی چە	(pitiçä)	*at quits, as is*
پردە	(perdä)	*curtain*
پرق	(pärq)	*difference, distinction*
پرق اتمەك	(pärq etmäk)	*distinguish*
پرنسیپ	(prinsip)	*principle*
پروپا گندە	(propagandä)	*propaganda*
پروپا گندەچی	(propagandäçi)	*propagandist*
پروتسینت	(protsent)	*per cent*
پرور	(pärvär)	*-loving; patriot*

پریزدینت

president	(prezident)	پریزدینت
approval	(päsänd)	پسند
plan	(plan)	پلان
shelter, refuge	(penah)	پناه
pants	(pantalon)	پنطلون
foot, leg	(put)	پوت
be completed, finished	(pütmäk)	پوتمه ك
re-gret, be sorry	(püşmän qilmaq)	پوشمان قیلماق
cook; ripen	(püşürmäk)	پوشورمه ك

پیشمغ

money	(pul)	پول
steel	(polat)	پولات
Poland	(polşä)	پولشه
police	(polis)	پولیس
pound	(punta)	پونته
rice	(pirinç)	پیرنج
psycho-logical	(piskolozik)	پیسکولوزیك
manufactured; cooked, ripe	(pişiğ)	پیشمغ

ت

تا	(ta)	*up to, until*
تابع	(tabe'ä)	*subject*
تاپشورماق	(tapşurmaq)	*hand over, deliver*
تاپماق	(tapmaq)	*find, discover; consider*
تاتلق	(tatliq)	*sweet*
تاختا	(taxta)	*board; hide*
تاخیرله مك	(täxirlemek)	*delay, pospone*
تار	(tar)	*narrow*
تاراتماق	(taratmaq)	*spread, extend*
تارتیپ آلماق	(tartip almaq)	*confiscate, take by force*
تارتیشما	(tartişma)	*quarrel, rivalry*
تارقاتماق	(tarqatmaq)	*disperse, spread, circulate*
تارقاق	(tarqaq)	*scattered, uncentralized*
تارمار قیلماق	(tarmar qilmaq)	*destroy; smash*
تاریخ	(tarix)	*history; date*
تاریخچی	(tarixçi)	*historian*
تاریخی	(tarixi)	*historical*
تازالانماق	(tazalanmaq)	*cleanse, clean*
تاءثیر	(täsir)	*effect, result, influence*
تاءثیرلك	(täsirlik)	*effective*
تاش	(taş)	*stone; paved*
تاشقی	(taşqi)	*outer, external, foreign*

تاشلاماق

throw, leave	(taşlamaq)	تاشلاماق
outside	(taşidiki)	تاشیدیکی
(to) outside	(taşiğä)	تاشیغا
mountain	(tağ)	تاغ
See تاپشورماق	(tapşurmaq)	تاپشورماق
attach, wear	(taqmaq)	تاقماق
pursue; study; continue	(taqip qilmaq)	تاقیب قیلماق
piece, item	(tal)	تال
bickering	(talaş-tartiş)	تالاش - تارتیش
quarrel	(talaşmaq)	تالاشماق
quarrel	(talamaq)	تالاماق
choose, select	(tallamaq)	تاللاماق

تانیماق

fortunate	(talihliq)	طالحلق
rob, confiscate, plunder	(talimaq)	تالیماق
wall	(tam)	تام
food	(tamaq)	طاماق
guarantee, assurance	(temin)	تأمین
supply	(tä'min qilmaq)	تأمین قیلماق
supplies	(tä'minat)	تأمینات
tanap (square measure of land, 1/6 acre)	(tänäp)	تاناپ
tank (mil.)	(tanka)	تانکا
make known	(tanutmaq)	تانوتماق
recognition	(tanuşluq)	تانوشلوق
See تونوماق		تانیماق

تاووش

vote, voice (tavuş) تاووش

depend on, rely on, lean on; advance (tayánmaq) تایانماق

confirmation, affirmation (teyyid) تأیید

Tibetan (language) (tibetçä) تبتچه

(tebdil qilmaq) تبدیل قیلماق
change, transform

chalk (tebşir) تبشر

stratum, class (tabaqä) طبقه

natural (tabii) طبیعی

nature (tabiyätlik) طبیعتلك

application (tätbiq) تطبیق

(tätbiq qilmaq) تطبیق قیلماق
apply

trade, commerce (tecaret) تجارت

تخنیك

aggression (tecavuz) تجاوز

(tecavuzçiliq) تجاوزچیلق
aggressive

experiment (tecribä) تجربه

See تجلق (ticliq) تجلق

throne (taxtä) تخته

destruction (taxrip) تخریب

damages, destruction (täxribat) تخریبات

estimate, conjecture (täxmin) تخمین

(täxmin qilmaq) تخمین قیلماق
estimate

approximately (täxminän) تخمیناً

yet, still (täximu) تخیمو

technique, technology (täxnik) تخنیك

تدبیر

تدبیر (tedbir) *action, measure, plan*

تدبیرسزلیك (tedbirsizlik) *thoughtlessness*

تدقیق قیلماق (tetqiq qilmaq) *study, examine*

تربیه (tärbiyä) *training, education; good manners*

تربی (terpi) *carefree*

ترتیب (tertip) *order, arrangement, plan*

ترجمان (terciman) *interpreter*

تردد قیلماق (tereddüd qilmaq) *hesitate*

طرز (tarz) *manner, style, plan; method, way*

ترسینده (tersinde) *contrary*

طرف (täräf) *direction; side*

طرفدارلق (täräftarliq) *support, approval*

تضییق

طرفسزلق (täräfsizliq) *neutrality*

طرفیدین (täräfidin) *by, on behalf of*

ترقی اندورمه ك (teraqqi ettürmäk) *allow development*

ترقی اتمه ك (teraqqi etmäk) *develop, make progress*

ترك اینمه ك (tärik etmek) *abandon*

ترکیب اینمه ك (terkip etmäk) *combine, include*

تریشیب آتماق (tirişip atmaq) *make an effort*

طریقه (tariqä) *road, way; method, course*

تریلش (teriliş) *alive; life, living, revival*

تریلمه ك (terilmäk) *be reunited, revived*

تریماق (terimaq) *sow*

تضییق (tazyiq) *pressure, coercion*

تصادفی

unexpectedly, by chance (tesadäfi) تصادفی

difficult (test) تست

(tasdiq qilinmaq) تصدیق قیلینماق
be ratified, approved

affirm, confirm, ratify, verify (tasdiqlamaq) تصدیقلاماق

consolation, relief (teselli) تسلی

(teselli bermäk) تسلی بیرمه ك
console

surrender (teslim) تسلیم

(teşebbüs qilmaq) تشبث قیلماق
undertake, attempt

(teşkil qilmaq) تشکیل قیلماق
organize

organization (teşkilat) تشکیلات

confusing, complicated (teşevvüş) تشویش

propaganda (teşviq) تشویق

تعمین لانماق

propaganda (teşviqat) تشویقات

expression, term, word (täbir) تعبیر

(tätil qoymaq) تعطیل قویماق
dismiss, put on leave

attack, criticism (täriz) تعرض

(täqip qilmaq) تعقب قلماق
follow

training, teaching (talim) تعلم

instructions (talimat) تعلیمات

(tämir qilinmaq) تعمیر قیلنماق
be repaired

assurance; supply (tämin) تعمین

(tähid äytilmaq) تعهد ایتیلماق
be pledged, promised

(täyin qilmaq) تعیین قیلماق
fix, determine, appoint

(täyinlanmaq) تعین لانماق
be determined, settled, fixed

تغیر

تغیر (tağyir) *change, modification*

تفصیلات (täfsilat) *data, particulars*

تقدر (täqdir) *case, supposition; evaluation*

تقدر قیله بیلماك (täqdir qilābilmāk) *to be able to appreciate*

تقدرده (täqdirdä) *in case*

تقدیم (taqdim) *presentation, introduction*

تقریباً (taqriban) *approximately*

تقسیم قیلماق (täqsim qilmaq) *partition, divide*

تقسیمات (täqsimat) *divisions, column*

تقیب (taqip) *investigation, study*

تکرارلانماق (tekrarlanmaq) *repeat, reiterate*

تکشوروش (tekşürüş) *investigation, research, study*

تمام

تکلاماکان (täklamakan) *Teklamakan (desert)*

تکلیف (teklif) *proposal, invitation*

تکمه ك (tikmäk) *pin; sew; look intently*

تکمیل لاشتورولماك (tekmilläştürülmäk) *be completed, perfected*

تکیه قیلماق (tekiye qilmaq) *support*

تگیشمك (tegişmäk) *change, exchange*

تکداش (täŋdaş) *equal, the like*

تکری (täŋri) *God*

طلب (talip) *demand, request*

تلقی قیلماق (telqi qilmaq) *take as, consider*

تماشا قیلماق (tamaşa qilmaq) *view, observe*

تمام (tamam) *complete, finished; exact, all*

تماماً

تماماً	(tamamän)	*completely*
تمرکزلاشماق	(temerkuzlaşmaq)	*con- centrate*
تمثیل قیلماق	(temsil qilmaq)	*re- present; compare*
تمور	(tömür)	*iron*
تمور یوللار	(tömür yollar)	*railroads*
تن	(tän)	*complexion*
طنطنه لیق	(tantanaliq)	*elaborate, gala*
تنجسزلق	(tincsizliq)	*unrest*
تنجلانماق	(tinclanmaq)	*get peace*
تنجلق	(tincliq)	*peace, peaceful*
تنقید	(tängid)	*criticism, censure*
تنك	(tänk)	*narrow*

توتاش

تنجلق	(teniçliq)	*See* تنجلق
توبه	(tövbä)	*confession*
توبه ن	(töbän)	*below; down; low; bottom*
توبه ندیکیجه	(töbändikiçä)	*as be- low*
توپ	(top)	*ball; gun; cannon*
توپ توغرا	(top toğra)	*directly*
توپا	(topä)	*earth*
طوپراق	(topraq)	*land, territory, earth, soil*
توپلام	(toplam)	*concentration*
توپلاماق	(toplamaq)	*gather, collect; concentrate*
توپلانماق	(toplanmaq)	*assemble, get together*
توتاش	(tutaş)	*continuously; adjacent, touching*

توتماق (tutmaq) *hold, catch, seize*

توتور انقلابچی (tötür inqilapçi) *counter-revolutionary*

توتونماق (tutunmaq) *apply oneself*

توختاتش (toxtatiş) *cessation*

توختاتماق (toxtatmaq) *stop, suspend; determine, fix*

توختام (toxtam) *decision*

توختامنامه (toxtamnamä) *agreement, pact*

تورە (törä) *official*

توربا (turba) *pipe, tube*

تورکوم (türküm) *group*

تورکیستان (türkistan) *Turkestan*

تورلوك (türlük) *various, kind, sort*

تورلی (türli) See تورلوك

تورماق (turmaq) *stay; live; stand; be stationed*

تورموش (turmuş) *existence*

توروش (turuş) *stand*

توروق توروق (turuq turuq) *tramp-tramp*

توز (tuz) *salt*

توزلوك (tüzlük) *plain, steppe*

توزمه ك (tüzmäk) *arrange, straighten out*

توزوتولمه ك (tüzütülmäk) *be repaired, corrected, arranged*

توزولوش (tüzülüş) *arrangement*

توزوم (tüzüm) *system, arrangement*

توسالغو (tosalğu) *obstacle, hindrance*

توسقونلوق قیلماق (tosqunluq qilmaq) *obstruct*

توسلی (tüsli) *in the form of*

توسماق (tosmaq) *stop, arrest, block*

توسولماق (tosulmaq) *be blocked off*

توشه نمه ك (tüşünmäk) *think, consider*

توشمك (tüşmäk) *fall; get off, descend*

توشورمه ك (tüşürmäk) *cause to fall; drop, lower*

توشوماق (toşumaq) *transport, haul, transfer*

توشونچه (tüşünçä) *thought, idea*

توشونوش (tüşünüş) *thinking*

توغدورماق (toğdurmaq) *cause, give rise to; give birth to*

توغرولق (toğruliq) *concerning, about; veracity, correctness*

تولوق

توغری کیلمه ك (toğri kelmäk) *come to, have to, must*

توغولماق (toğulmaq) *be born*

توقراق توپراق *See*

توقسان (toqsan) *ninety*

توقح قیلماق (tavqi qilmaq) *expect, wish*

توگه (tüğä) *camel*

توگه مك (tüğämäk) *be ended, finished*

توگتمك (tüğätmäk) *finish, complete*

تولا (tola) *much, many; very*

تولایی (tolayi) *on account of*

تولکی (tülki) *fox*

تولوق (toluq) *full, complete*

تومه نله پ	(tümänläp)	*ten thousands*
تونا	(tuna)	*Danube*
تونقوز	(tonquz)	*pig, swine*
تونوگون	(tünükün)	*yesterday*
تونوماق	(tonumaq)	*recognize*
تویغو	(tuyğu)	*feeling*
تویغوزماق	(toyğuzmaq)	*feed, satiate, surfeit*
تهجیر	(tehcir)	*deportation*
تهدیدکار	(tehdidkar)	*menacing*
تحریر	(tehrir)	*writings, record; editor*
تحقیقات	(tehqiqat)	*investigation*
تحلیکه	(tehlikä)	*danger*

تهمت	(töhmet)	*accusations; guilt*
تحملسز	(tahammülsiz)	*unbearable, intolerable*
تحمل تیلماق	(tahammül qilmaq)	*resist, tolerate, endure*
تیارلانماق	(tiyyarlanmaq)	*prepare*
تیخنیك	(tixnik)	*technique*
تیبت	(tibet)	*Tibet*
تیترەتمك	(titrätmäk)	*make shiver, shake, terrify*
تیرە	(tirä)	*hide, skin, leather*
تیرەن	(tirän)	*deep, deep-set*
تیرسکەی	(terskäy)	*west*
تیزراق	(tizraq)	*immediately*
تیز لامك	(tizlämäk)	*sharpen*

تیز لك طیاره

speed	(tizlik)	تیز لك	*tongue; language*	(til)	تیل
be lined up	(tizilmäk)	تیز یلمه ك	*request, wish*	(tiläk)	تیله ك
bite, hold in teeth	(tişlemäk)	تیشله مه ك	*wish, request, beg*	(tilämäk)	تیله مه ك
straight, exactly	(tik)	تیك	(tinçliq saqlaş) *(internal) security*		تینچلیق ساقلاش
necessary; must	(teğişlik)	تیگشلك	*goat-wool; down*	(tivit)	تیویت
touch, concern; belong	(teğmäk)	تیگمه ك	*airplane*	(tayyare)	طیاره

جاسوس جزیره

ج

spy	(casus)	جاسوس	*compulsory, forced*	(cebri)	جبری
espionage	(casusluq)	جاسوسلوق	*front, façade*	(cäbhä)	جبهه
mosque	(cami)	جامع	*serious, critical*	(ciddi)	جدی
society, community	(cämiyä)	جامعه	*become serious*	(ciddiläşmäk)	جدیله شمك
life, spirit, soul	(can)	جان	*courage, boldness*	(cüret)	جرئت
living, alive	(canliq)	جانلق	*punishment*	(ceza)	جزا
livestock	(canliq hayvanlär)	جانلق حیوانلار	*punishment*	(cezalaş)	جزالاش
place	(cay)	جای	*be punished*	(cezalanmaq)	جزالانماق
agree on, reconcile	(bir caydin çiqmaq)	بیر جایدن چقماق	*desert, island*	(cezirä)	جزیره
be situated	(caylaşmaq)	جایلاشماق			

جسارت قلماق

جوشقونلوق

جسارت قلماق (cesaret qilmaq) *venture, dare*

جغرافیه (coğrafiyä) *geography*

جڭ (ciŋ) *Chinese pound*

جلب قلماق (cälip qilmaq) *attract, draw*

جلیله (cälilä) *Galilee*

جمعیت (cämiyät) *society, association*

جمله (cemlä) *sentence, phrase*

جمهوریت (cumhuriyet) *republic*

جناب (canab) *noble*

جنازه (cenazä) *bier, coffin*

جنائی (cena'i) *criminal*

جنایت (cinayet) *crime*

جنت (cennet) *paradise*

جنس (cins) *kind; race*

جنوب (cenub) *south*

جنوبی (cenubi) *southern*

جنوبی اسلاویه (cenubi islaviyä) *Yugoslavia*

جواب (cuvab) *answer*

جوزه (cözä) *table, bench*

جوشقونلوق (coşqunluq) *enthusiasm*

جهاز

جهاز (cähaz) *apparatus, instrument, outfit*

جهان (cihan) *world*

جهانگر (cihangir) *world conqueror*

جهانگیرلیق (cähangirliq) *imperialism*

جهت جهم

جهت (cähät) *side; direction; point of view; reason*

جهتده (cähättä) *in, as for*

جیم جهت (cim cit) *quiet, motionless*

چ

چاپان (çapan) *cloak, coat*

چار (çar) *czar*

چاره (çarä) *method, means, remedy*

چاره سیز (çaräsiz) *helpless; without means, without method*

چارپای (çarpay) *four-footed animal*

چاروا مالار (çarva mallär) *livestock*

چارواچی (çarväçi) *herder*

چارواچیلق (çarvaçiliq) *stockraising*

چاغ (çağ) *time*

چاقریلماق (çaqrilmaq) *be called, summoned*

چاقرم (çaqrim) *mile*

چه ك (çäk) *line, limit*

چه کله نمه ك (çeklänmäk) *be encircled, surrounded*

چالشما (çalişma) *working, effort*

چالقماق (çäliqmaq) *catch the eye, catch the attention*

چالماق (çalmaq) *mix, combine; play (music)*

چای (çay) *tea*

چرکین (çerkin) *ugly, repulsive, dirty*

چقیم

چقیم	(çiqim)	*expence; loss*
چك آرا	(çäk ara)	*boundary*
چکدن چقماق	(çektin çiqmaq)	*exceed, go beyond*
چکسز	(çeksiz)	*limitless*
چکسلواقیه	(çekoslovaqiyä)	*Czechoslovakia*
چکینمه ك	(çekinmäk)	*withdraw*
چل بوری	(çil böri)	*(a type of) wolf*
چمنزار	(çimenzar)	*meadow*
چنانچه	(çinançä)	*mainly*
چوپ	(çöp)	*fodder*

چونکی

چوقا	(çoqa)	*top, peak*
چوقایتماق	(çoqaytmaq)	*tower*
چوقور	(çoqur)	*See* چوکنقور
چوڭ	(çoŋ)	*big, large*
چوڭ - کچیك	(çoŋ-küçik)	*size, amount; quantitative*
چوکنقور	(çoŋqur)	*deep*
چوکنلق	(çoŋliq)	*size, extent, largeness*
چول	(çöl)	*desert*
چون	(çun)	*since, when, as*
چونکی	(çünki)	*because*

چهره لیك

چینلی

face (çehrelik) چهره لیك

go out, go up (çiqmaq) چیقماق

(çiçäklänmäk) چیچه کله نمه ك
flourish, flower

boundary, border (çigarä) چیگارا

unbearable, intolerable (çidamsiz) چیدامسز

China (çin) چین

beautiful; beauty (çirayliq) چیرایلیق

Chinese (çinli) چینلی

export; take out; extract, set free, eliminate, publish, produce (çiqarmaq) چیقارماق

خ

خاطر (xatir) *memory, mind; sake, consideration*

خاطره (xatirä) *relic, remembrance, memory*

خاتمه (xatime) *end, conclusion*

خاتون (xatun) *woman, wife*

خاچر (xaçir) *mule*

خادم (xadäm) *official, servant*

خارجی (xarici) *external*

خارجیه (xariciyä) *foreign affairs*

خاریته (xaritä) *map*

خاس (xäs) *special, proper*

خالاماق (xalamaq) See خواهلاماق

خالی (xali) *empty, devoid*

خام (xam) *raw; uncooked*

خاموش لیق (xamuşliq) *silence*

خانلق (xanliq) *khanate, kingdom, reign*

خانم (xanim) *lady*

خبر (xäbär) *news, information*

خبر قوراللاری (xäbär qurallari) *means of communication*

خبردار قلماق

خبردار قلماق (xäbärdar qilmaq) *inform*

خط (xät) *line; letter*

خطاب قیلماق (xitab qilmaq) *address, state*

خطابا (xitabä) *speech, statement*

خطر (xätär) *danger*

ختن (xotän) *Khotan (city)*

خطیب (xatip) *preacher*

خدا (xuda) *God*

خراب بولماق (xärap bolmaq) *be destroyed*

خرم لیك (xürrämlik) *joy, pleasure*

خلق آرا

خضر دینگیزی (xizirdiŋizi) *Caspian Sea*

خزمت (xizmät) *job, work, service*

خزینه (xazinä) *treasury*

خصوصیدا (xususidä) *concerning, about*

خفیه (xafiyä) *secret*

خل (xil) *kind, sort*

خلاصه (xulasä) *summary*

خلاف (xilaf) *contrary*

خلق (xälq) *people*

خلق آرا (xälq ara) *international*

خلقچیل

خلقچیل	(xälqçil)	*democratic*
خلل	(xälil)	*harm, damage*
خندق	(xandaq)	*trench, ditch*
خواه	(xwa)	*whether; at one time*
خواهلاماق	(xuahlamaq)	*wish, desire*
خواهلیق	(xuahliq)	*wish*
خواهیش	(xahiş)	*wish, demand*
خود	(xot)	*self*
خوراز	(xoräz)	*cock*

خیمیا

خوشنا	(xoşna)	See قوشنا
خوشحال	(xoşhal)	*joy, pleasure*
خوشهاللانماق	(xoşhallanmaq)	*be pleased, happy*
خیانت	(xiyanet)	*treachery*
خیر	(xäyir)	*good, benefit*
خیری خوالیق	(xäyri xualiq)	*kindness*
خیلی	(xäyli)	*very, considerably, significantly*
خیمیا	(ximiyä)	*chemistry*

دخی ده پ اوتمك

د

دفعه	(däfä)	time, turn	ده پ اوتمك	(dep ötmäk)	mention, say in passing
دائما	(daima)	always	داخل	(däxil)	interior
دائمی	(daimi)	permanent	داخلی	(däxili)	internal, inner
دەن	(dän)	bale	دادوی	(daduy)	large unit, wing (air force)
داوەت	(dävät)	invitation	دائره	(da'irä)	circle, limit; area
داها	(daha)	more	دەرنەك	(dernek)	meeting, session
داهی	(dahi)	leader, genius	دارو	(daru)	drug, medicine
دچار اولماق	(duçar olmaq)	sub-ject to	داستان	(dastan)	legend, epic
دخی	(däxi)	still, yet	دەعوا	(däva)	claim

دوریده

دقت	(diqqät)	*attention, care*
دکلراسون	(deklerasun)	*declaration*
دلیل	(dälil)	*proof, evidence*
دنیا	(dünya)	*world, universe*
دوام قیلماق	(dävam qilmaq)	*continue*
دواملق	(dävamliq)	*continual, constant*
دوامی بار	(dävami bar)	*to be continued*
دور	(dävir)	*era, age, period*
دوران سورمه ك	(dävrän sürmäk)	*circulate*
دوریده	(dävridä)	*during, in the time of*

درجه

درجه	(derece)	*degree, rank*
درد	(derd)	*sorrow, pain, trouble, crisis*
درس	(därs)	*lesson*
درحال	(derhal)	*immediately*
دریا	(därya)	*river*
دسلابدا	(däslabdä)	*initially*
دشمنانه	(düşmänanä)	*hostile*
دشمنلیك	(düşmänlik)	*enmity*
دشنام	(däşnäm)	*insult*
دفعتاً	(däfätän)	*all at once*

دوست

دوست	(dost)	*friend*
دوست بولماق	(dost bolmaq)	*befriend*
دوشمن	(düşmän)	*enemy*
دوشمانلق	(düşmänliq)	*enmity*
دوعا	(du'a)	*prayer*
دولت	(dävlät)	*state*
دولقون	(dolqun)	*band (radio), wave*
دوللار	(dollar)	*dollar*
دومینون	(dominion)	*dominion*
دوولونماق	(duvulunmaq)	*be heaped on*

دینی

دویزیه	(diviziyä)	*division (mil.)*
دهشت	(dehşet)	*terror*
دهشتلیك	(dehşetlik)	*terrible, horrible*
دهقان	(dihqan)	*farmer, peasant*
دهقانچیلق	(dihqançiliq)	*agriculture*
دیمك	(dimäk)	*say; it means; namely, consequently*
دیموکراسی	(demokrasi)	*democracy*
دیکز	(deŋiz)	*sea*
دیکزچیلك	(deŋizçilik)	*navigation*
دینی	(dini)	*religious*

		دیئونیسوس			دیيلمه ك
Dionysus	(dionisus)	دیئونیسوس	*be said*	(deyilmäk)	دیيلمه ك
so-called	(deyilgän)	دیيلگن			

رادیو رعایت

ر

radio	(radyo)	رادیو	comfort, rest	(rähätlik)	راحتلك
approval, agreement	(raziliq)	رازیلق	zone, section	(rayon)	رایون
regime, system	(rejim)	رژیم	leader, chief	(rähber)	رهبر
true	(rast)	راست	reject	(räd qilmaq)	رد قلماق
expense, expenditure	(rasxod)	راسخود	regiment	(rejimentä)	رژیمنته
picture, painting	(resim)	رسم	painter	(räsam)	رسام
color	(räŋ)	رنگ	official	(resmi)	رسمی
Rhine	(ren)	رن	observance, consideration, esteem, maintenance	(riayä)	رعایه
pace, gait, going, trend	(reviş)	روش	respect	(riayät)	رعایت

رغما

رغماً (rağman) *despite, in spite of, notwithstanding*

رقابت (reqabet) *competition*

رقص قیلماق (raqis qilmaq) *dance*

روح (ruh) *spirit*

روحی (ruhi) *spiritual, ideal*

روس (rus) *Russian*

روسله شترمه (ruslaştirmä) *russification*

رئیس جومهورلوق

روسیه (rusiyä) *Russia*

روش رەوش *See*

رول (rol) *role*

روما (roma) *Rome*

ریئالته (ri'altä) *reality, fact*

رئیس (reis) *chief, head; chairman*

رئیس جومهورلوق (re'is cumhurluq) *presidency*

ز

officer	(zabit)	ضابط	blow; strike	(zärbet)	ضربت
czardom	(zarliq)	زارليق	necessary	(zarur)	ضرور
order	(zakaz qilmaq)	زاكاز قيلماق	necessary	(zarüri)	ضرورى
cruelty; tyranically	(zalimane)	ظالمانه	victory	(zafer)	ظفر
cruel; tyrant	(zalim)	ظاليم	mention, report	(zikir qilmaq)	ذكر قيلماق
mill, factory	(zavut)	زاوت	oppression; cruelty	(zulüm)	ظلم
apparent, visible	(zahiri)	ظاهرى	time	(zeman)	زمان
loan	(zayum)	زايوم	time	(zemanä)	زمانه
agriculture	(ziraät)	زراعت	gun, cannon	(zemberek)	زمبرك

زمین

زمین	(zemin)	*ground, soil*
زور	(zor)	*force, strength; difficulty*
زوریدا قالدورماق	(zoridä qaldurmaq)	*be obliged, have to*
زیاده	(ziadä)	*more, extra*

زینت لیك

زیان	(ziyan)	*harm, loss*
زیچلق	(ziçliq)	*density*
زینتلاش	(ziynätläş)	*adornment*
زینت لیك	(ziynetlik)	*adornment*

س

confirmed, proved	(sabit)	ثابت	*sound, intact*	(sağlam)	ساغلام
former, ex-	(sabiq)	سابق	*beard*	(saqal)	ساقال
socialism, socialistic	(sätsializm)	ساتسياليزم	*preservation*	(saqlaş)	ساقلاش
seller	(satquçi)	ساتقوچی	*keep, preserve; wait*	(saqlamaq)	ساقلاماق
sell	(satmaq)	ساتماق	*maintain; be kept*	(saqlanmaq)	ساقلانماق
buy, purchase	(satip almaq)	ساتيب آلماق	*throw, drop, lay, fill with, put in; levy (tax)*	(salmaq)	سالماق
loyal	(sadiq)	صاديق	*be thrown; dropped, laid, put in*	(salinmaq)	سالنماق
yellow	(säriq)	سارق	*compare*	(salişturmaq)	ساليشتورماق
hour; watch, clock	(saat)	ساعت	*number*	(san)	سان

ساحه

space, field	(sahä)	ساحه
shore, bank (river)	(sahil)	ساحل
thanks to, because of	(sayesidä)	سایه سیده
election	(saylam)	سایلام
be elected, chosen	(saylanmaq)	سایلانماق
tools	(sayman)	سایمان
reason, cause	(säbep)	سبب
causer	(sebepçi)	سببچی
cause	(sebepçi bolmaq)	سببچی بولماق
because of	(sebeblik)	سببلك

سرت

(sintabr/septembr) *September*	(سپتنابر)	سپتمبر
city wall	(säpil)	سپیل
ugly	(set)	ست
strategic	(stratejik)	ستراتیژیك
loyalty	(sadaqat)	صداقت
See سیر	(sir)	سر
palace; inn	(saray)	سرای
free	(serbes)	سربث
make free	(serbes qilmaq)	سربث قلماق
out, outside	(sert)	سرت

سرتیدا

سقوط

سرتیدا (sertidä) *outside of*

سردارلق (serdarliq) *commandership*

صرف اتمه ك (särf etmäk) *spend; use, expend*

صرفی نظر (sarfi nazar) *despite, apart from*

سرمایه (särmayä) *capital*

سرمایه دار (särmayädar) *capitalist*

ثروت (servät) *wealth*

سرود (sorud) *song*

سزیق (siziq) *See* سیزیق

سستیم (sistem) *system*

سعودی عربستان (saudi arapstan) *Saudi Arabia*

صف (säf) *rank, line, alignment*

صفا (safa) *pleasure, delight*

صفت (sifät) *character, quality*

صفتله نمك (sifatlanmaq) *be described, characterized*

صفتلی (sifatli) *in the form of, as*

صفتی بله ن (sifäti bilän) *in the capacity of, as*

صفر (sefer) *campaign; journey, voyage, expedition*

صفیدکی (säfidiki) *aligned with*

سقوط (siqut) *fall*

سکریتر

سکریتر	(sekretär)	*secretary*
سل	(sel)	*flood*
سلاله	(sülale)	*dynasty, descent*
سلاح	(silah)	*arms*
صلاحیت	(salahiyet)	*authority, right, jurisdiction, power*
سلطنت	(sultanat)	*sultanate, empire*
سلسله	(selselä)	*range (mountains)*
صلح	(sulh)	*peace*
سناش	(sinaş)	*test, examination*
صناعت	(sanaat)	*industry*

سور

صنایعچی	(sanayiçi)	*industrialist*
صنایعی	(sanayi)	*industries*
صنعی	(suni)	*artificial, mock*
سو	(su)	*water*
سو آمباری	(su ambari)	*reservoir*
سوئال	(su'al)	*question*
سوت	(süt)	*milk*
سودا	(soda)	*passion, fancy; trade*
سوداگر	(sodegär)	*merchant*
سور	(sur)	*majestic*

سوراغ

سوراغ	(sorağ)	*interrogation*
سوراغچی	(sorağçi)	*judge, interragator*
سوراماق	(soramaq)	*ask, request*
صورت	(sürat)	*shape, way; picture*
سورگو	(sürgü)	*exile*
سورگون قیلماق	(sürgün qilmaq)	*push out, exile*
سورلك	(sürlük)	*majesty*
سورمه ك	(sürmäk)	*drive, exile, push, move, extend, endure*
سوریه	(suriyä)	*Syria*
سوز	(söz)	*word; speech*

سوکره

سوزلیمه ك	(sözlimäk)	*talk, speak*
سوزوك	(süzük)	*pure*
سوزولماق	(sozulmaq)	*last, endure*
سوغور	(soğur)	*marmot*
سوقوش	(soquş)	*fight, skirmish, war; hit, strike*
سوقوشدوروش	(soquşturuş)	*making fight*
سوقولماق	(soqulmaq)	*be threshed, hammered*
سوکمه ك	(sökmäk)	*insult, abuse*
سونك	(soŋ)	*end, back*
سوکره	(soŋrä)	*after, afterward*

سو

صحبت	(söhbät)	*talk*
صحبتله شمه ك	(söhbetleşmäk)	*converse*
صحرا	(sährä)	*village, land*
صحنه	(sähnä)	*scene, stage, field*
سياست	(siyaset)	*politics, policy*
سياستچی	(siyasetçi)	*politician*
سياسی	(siyasi)	*political*
سياح	(seyah)	*traveler, tourist*
سيبريا	(siberiyä)	*Siberia*
سير	(sir)	*secret*

سوكنغی

سوكنغی	(soŋği)	*last*
سوم	(som)	*ruble*
سوندورماق	(sundurmaq)	*break*
سونماق	(sunmaq)	*extend, submit*
سووتيلماق	(sovatilmaq)	*be cooled*
سويه ر	(sävär)	*loving*
سوی قصد	(suiqast)	*outrage, assault*
سويقصدچی	(suiqastçi)	*conspirator*
سويونچ	(suyunç)	*joy*
سوين نيت	(suiniyet)	*ill will, bad intention*

سیرت

سیرت	(sirt)	*outside*
سیزماق	(sizmaq)	*draw, portray*
سیزمه ك	(sizmäk)	*perceive*
سیزیق	(siziq)	*line*
سیغماق	(siğmaq)	*fit, find room*

سینماق

سیغینماق	(siğinmaq)	*take shelter, refuge*
سیمونت	(simut)	*cement, concrete*
سینتابر	(sintabir)	*September*
سینماق	(sinmaq)	*break*

ش

شاعر	(şäir)	*poet*	
شامل بولماق	(şamil bolmaq)	*com-prise, include*	
شایعه	(şayiä)	*rumor, common talk*	
شبهه	(şübhä)	*doubt, suspicion*	
شخصاً	(şaxsan)	*personally, in person*	
شدتلك	(şiddetlik)	*vehement, violent*	
شر	(şär)	*city, town*	
شراب	(şärap)	*wine*	
شرائط	(şerait)	*conditions, means*	
شرط	(şärt)	*condition*	
شرعی	(şeri)	*legal*	
شرق	(şarq)	*east*	
شرقی	(şarqi)	*eastern*	
شرکت	(şerket)	*company*	
شروع بولماق	(şüru bolmaq)	*commence, begin*	
شریعت	(şeriat)	*laws*	
شریك	(şerik)	*partner, collaborator*	
شعار	(şiar)	*slogan*	

شعله

شعله	(şulä)	*flame, blaze*
شعور	(şuur)	*mind, consciousness*
شکایت	(şikayet)	*complaint, grievance*
شکر	(şeker)	*sugar*
شکل	(şekil)	*shape, design, form*
شکل آلماق	(şekil almaq)	*shape up, take shape*
شڭ جاڭ	(şinjang)	*Sinkiang*
شمال	(şemal)	*north*
شورا	(şura)	*council, soviet*

شېش

شوقم	(şevqim)	*enthusiasm, rejoicing*
شونڭ د ، ك	(şunundäk)	*as, such, like that*
شوېتسيه	(Şvetsiyä)	*Sweden*
شهادت	(şahadet)	*testimony, evidence*
شهامت	(şehamet)	*bravery, courage*
شهر	(şähär)	See شر
شهيد	(şehid)	*martyr*
شمن جاڭ	See شڭ جاڭ	
شېئ	(şey)	*thing*

ع

weak, helpless	(aciz)	عاجيز	*public*	(ammä)	عامه
pertaining to, concerning, belonging to	(ait)	عائد	*family*	(aylä)	عايله
custom, habit	(adet)	عادت	*worship*	(ibadet qilmaq)	عبادت قيلماق
common, simple, ordinary	(addi)	عادى	*expression, phrase*	(ibaret)	عبارت
end, result, consequence	(aqibät)	عاقبت	*consisting, aiming at*	(ibaret)	عبارت
family	(aylälik)	عائله ليك	*example, warning*	(ibret)	عبرت
professor, scholar, scientist	(alim)	عالم	*weird, strange*	(acip)	عجيب
supreme	(a'li)	عالى	*enmity, hate*	(adavet)	عداوت
general, mass, public	(a'm)	عام	*justice*	(adliye)	عدليه

عديد

عديد	(adet)	*amount, number*
عرابا	(arava)	*carriage, wagon*
عراق	(iraq)	*Iraq*
عرب	(arab)	*Arab*
عرف	(örf)	*usage, custom*
عرفان	(urfan)	*knowledge, culture*
عرق	(uruq)	*race*
عظمتلك	(azametlik)	*proud; pride*
عصبى	(asabi)	*nervous, excitable*
عصر	(äsir)	*century, era*

علاقدار

عسكر	(äsker)	*soldier, army*
عسكرلك	(äskerlik)	*military service*
عصرى	(asri)	*modern*
عثمانلى	(osmanli)	*Ottoman, Osmanli (Turkish)*
عفو قيلماق	(äpu qilmaq)	*forgive, pardon, excuse*
عكسل حركت	(eksil häräkät)	*counter-action*
عكسى	(eksi)	*contrary, opposite*
عقللق	(äqilliq)	*intelligent*
علاقه	(alaqä)	*interest, concern; administration, territory*
علاقدار	(alaqädar)	*interested, connected with, involved*

علاوه

addition, supplement (ilave) علاوه

science (älim) علم

theologian, scholar (üläma) علما

building (imaret) عمارت

life, existence (ömür) عمر

live (ömir sürmek) عمر سورمك

(emelğä aşurmaq) عمل غه آشورماق
carry out, put into effect

put into effect (emelgä qoymaq) عملگه قویماق

practically (amälen) عملاً

actual, practical (amäli) عملی

عمن

column (emudiye) عمودیه

general (umumi) عمومی

(umumi vali) عمومی والی
governor-general

generality (umumiyät) عمومیت

element, component, part (unsür) عنصر

tradition (enänä) عنعنه

title, name (unvan) عنوان

accuse, censure (ayiblamaq) عیبلاماق

festive, holiday (aytliq) عیدلیق

(isayilaşterme) عیسائی لاشترمه
Christianization

same (äyin) عین

غ

غار	(ğar)	*cave*	غریج	(ğäriç)	*span, 'inch'*
غالب	(ğalib)	*victorious*	غضب	(ğazäp)	*anger*
غالبیت	(ğalibiyet)	*victory*	غزته	(ğäzitä)	*newspaper*
غایه	(ğayä)	*aim, goal, purpose*	غزته چی	(ğäzitäçi)	*newspaperman*
غایت	(ğäyät)	*very, extremely*	غنه	(ğinä)	*only, merely*
غرب	(ğarb)	*west*	غیرت	(ğayret)	*zeal, enthusiasm; effort*
غربت	(ğurbet)	*exile*	غیری	(ğayri)	*different; non-, in-, dis-*
غربی	(ğarbi)	*western*			

ف

factory	(fabrikä)	فابریکا	*declaration; legal decision*	(petva)	فتوا
conquer	(fatih qilmaq)	فاتح قیلماق	*conquest*	(fetuhat)	فتوحات
tragedy	(faciyä)	فاجعه	*tragic*	(faci)	فجیع
interval, period	(faslä)	فاصله	*sacrifice, abandon*	(feda qilmaq)	فدا قیلماق
fascist	(faşist)	فاشیست	*French*	(fransuz)	فرانسوز
superior	(faiq)	فائق	*opportunity, chance, occasion*	(försät)	فرصت
benefit, gain	(faydä körmäk)	فائده کورمه ك	*division; party*	(firqä)	فرقه
interest; per cent	(fa'iz)	فائیض	*edict, decree*	(ferman)	فرمان
February	(febrayr)	فبرایر	*season*	(fasil)	فصل

فعالیت

فعالیت (faaliyät) *operation, movement*

فقط (faqat) *but, however, only*

فقطلا (faqatla) *only; but, exclusively*

فقرا (fiqarä) *subject, citizen*

فقرات (fiqurat) *vertebrae*

فقیر (faqir) *poor*

فقیرلیق (fäqirliq) *poorness, poverty*

فکر (fikir) *mind, idea, opinion, view*

فکر برلگی ایله (fikir birligi ilä) *unanimously*

فیتنه جی

فلاکت (felaket) *calamity, disaster*

فلان (filän) *such, so and so*

فلسطین (filistin) *Palestine*

فن (fen) *science*

فنانس قیلماق (finans qilmaq) *finance*

فورونت (furont) *front*

فوق العاده (foqalhidä) *extraordinary*

فیتنه (fitnä) *intrigue, discord*

فیتنه جی (fitnäçi) *conspirator*

ق

قاچماق (qaçmaq) *run away, escape, flee*

قاچورماق (qaçurmaq) *drive out*

قار (qar) *snow*

قارا (qara) *black*

قارا اوی (qara öy) *felt tent*

قارا خلق (qara xälq) *ignorant people; the masses*

قارا دکز (qara deŋiz) *Black Sea*

قاراپ (qarap) *toward*

قاراش (qaraş) *point-of-view, view, glance*

قابل (qabil) *fitting, right, capable, possible*

قاپاتیلماق (qapatilmaq) *close*

قاپقا (qapqa) *gate*

قاپیتان (qapitan) *captain*

قاتار (qatar) *line, file*

قاتارلق (qatarliq) *and the like; etc.*

قاتتق (qattiq) *hard, firm, solid, severe, grim, cruel*

قاتناش (qatnaş) *communication*

قاتیلماق (qatilmaq) *be joined*

تاراغاندا

تاراغاندا (qarağanda) *according to, in connection with*

تاراماسدن (qaramastin) *despite*

تاراماق (qaramaq) *look, see; review; heed*

تارشی (qarşi) *against, toward; stubborn*

تارشیلانماق (qarşilanmaq) *be met, be greeted*

تارشیلیق (qarşiliq) *opposition, contradiction, obstinacy*

تارشیلق قیلماق (qarşiliq qilmaq) *oppose*

تارشی حرکت (qarşiharaket) *counter-action*

تارشی حرکتچی (qarşiharaketçi) *counter-actionist*

تاریمو تارشی (qarimu-qarşi) *opposition, opposing*

تالدورماق

تاریمو تارشیلق (qarimu qarşiliq) *antagonism, opposition*

تازان (qazan) *kettle*

تازانماق (qazanmaq) *win, obtain, earn*

تازماق (qazmaq) *dig*

تاضی (qazi) *kazi (Moslem judge)*

تاشیدا (qaşidä) *in the presence of, at*

تافله تافله (qafilä-qafilä) *group by group*

تاقاس (qaqas) *dry (place)*

تاقاسلیق (qaqasliq) *desert; desolate*

تالدورماق (qaldurmaq) *remain, leave; raise, remove, abolish*

قبول قیلماق

قایتا (qayta) again, re-

قایتادن (qaytadin) again

قایتارماق (qaytarmaq) return

قایتالاماق (qaytalamaq) repeat

قایتماق (qaytmaq) return

قایغو (qayğu) sadness, grief, worries

قایغولاندورمق (qayğulandurmaq) cause to be concerned

قایناق (qaynaq) boiling up, agitation; source

قبت (qävät) floor, story; layer

قبول قیلماق (qabul qilmaq) accept, admit, approve

قائم قیلماق

قائم قیلماق (qaim qilmaq) set up

قاماماق (qamamaq) imprison

قامداماق (qamdamaq) satisfy, supply

قان (qan) blood

قانداق (qandaq) how

قانداقتور (qandaqtur) somehow

قانلیغ (qanliğ) bloody

قانون (qanun) law

قانون خارجیده (qanun xarcidä) illegal, outlawed

قای بیر وقت (qay bir väqit) some time

قبیله

قبیله	(qäbilä)	*tribe*	
قطار		*See*	قاتار
قطعه	(kit'ä)	*sector, continent; troops*	
قطعی	(qäti)	*decisive, definite, firm, categorical*	
قطعیاً	(qatiyen)	*absolutely, definitely*	
قطعیت	(qätiyät)	*certainty*	
قطعی‌لیك	(qätilik)	*certainty*	
قطب	(qutup)	*pole (earth)*	
قتلعام	(qatil'am)	*massacre*	
قیچقریشماق	(qiçqärişmaq)	*shout, swear*	

قرض

قدر	(qädär)	*to, up to, till (with dative); approximately, amount, as much as (with nom.)*	
قدرت	(qudrät)	*power, capacity*	
قدم	(qadäm)	*step*	
قدیمقی	(qadimqi)	*ancient, old*	
قرار	(qarar)	*resolution, decision*	
قرار قیلمق	(qarar qilmaq)	*make a decision, establish, resolve*	
قرارنامه	(qararnamä)	*decree*	
قراللق	(qiralliq)	*kingdom*	
قربان	(qurban)	*sacrifice*	
قرض	(qärz)	*loan; debt*	

قرى

قرى	(qari)	*old (person)*
قريبا	(qäribän)	*soon, in a short time*
قس	(qis)	*tight, urgent*
قسقه	(qisqä)	*short, brief*
قسقه سى	(qisqäsi)	*in short*
قسم	(qisim)	*part; group; kind*
قسم	(qasem)	*oath*
قسم برمك	(qasem bermäk)	*swear in, give oath*
قسمان	(qismän)	*partially*
قش	(qiş)	*winter*

قناعتله نمه ك

قشلاق	(qişlaq)	*village, hamlet, winter pasture*
قشين	(qişin)	*in winter*
قفقاسيا	(qafqasiya)	*Caucasus*
قلب	(qälp)	*heart*
قله ى	(qaläy)	*tin*
قلعه	(qel'ä)	*fort, stronghold*
قليج	(qiliç)	*sword*
قمت	(qimmät)	*value, price*
قمتليك	(qimmätliq)	*valuable*
قناعتله نمه ك	(qanaätlänmäk)	*be satisfied*

قوپارماق

raise (qoparmaq) قوپارماق

power, force, strength (quvvät) قوت

free, rescue, save (qutquzmaq) قوتقوزماق

be freed, be released (qutulmaq) قوتولماق

lap, embrace (quçaq) قوچاق

line, time (qur) قور

arms, weapon; instrument (qural) قورال

armed (qurallig) قوراللیغ

save, set free (qurtarmaq) قورتارماق

be saved, preserved (qurtulmaq) قورتولماق

قوزغالاڭ

builder (qurğuçi) قورغوچی

intimidate, terrorize (qorqutmaq) قورقوتماق

horrible, fearful (qorqunuçliq) قورقونوچلق

fear (qorqi) (قورقو) قورقی

build; establish (qurmaq) قورماق

land (forces) (quruğluq) قوروغلوق

dry land; barely, hardly (quruq) قوروق

congress (qurultay) قورولتای

construction (qurulus) قورولوش

uprising (qozğalan) قوزغالاڭ

قوزغالماق

قوزغالماق	(qozğalmaq)	*revolt; rise; move; become excited*
قوزغاماق	(qozğamaq)	*instigate, incite, provoke*
قوزغش	(qozğaş)	*riot*
قوشماق	(qoşmaq)	*put together, join, add, annex*
قوشنا	(qoşna)	*neighbor*
قوشولماق	(qoşulmaq)	*join, be joined, united*
قوشون	(qoşun)	*army*
قوغلاماق	(qoğlamaq)	*chase, drive out*
قول	(qol)	*hand; control; army unit*
قول اوردو	(qol ordu)	*army corps*

قوماندان

قول پوت	(qol put)	*hand and foot*
قولاق	(qulaq)	*ear*
قولای	(qolay)	*easy, not difficult*
قولغا کلتورمه ك	(qolğa keltürmäk)	*obtain, win*
قوللانماق	(qollanmaq)	*use, employ*
قوللوق	(qulluq)	*slavery*
قوم	(qoum)	*nation, people*
قوم	(qum)	*sand*
قوماندا	(qomanda)	*command*
قوماندان	(qomandan)	*commander*

قوملوق

قوملوق	(qumluq)	*sandy; sandy waste, desert*
قونفرانس	(qonferans)	*conference, interview; lecture*
قوی	(qoy)	*sheep*
قویچیلیق	(qoyçiliq)	*sheep-raising*
قویروق	(quyruq)	*tail; satellite*
قویروقلوق	(quyruqluq)	*tailed; satellite*
قویوب برمك	(qoyup bermäk)	*release*
قهریمان	(qahriman)	*hero*
قهریمانچه	(qahrimançä)	*heroically*
قیاس	(qiyas)	*comparison*

قیلماق

قیدیرماق	(qidirmaq)	*ransack*
قیرال	(qiral)	*king*
قیرغاق	(qirğaq)	*bank (river)*
قیرقیلماق	(qirqilmaq)	*be sheared*
قیزغن	(qizğin)	*enthusiastic, passionate, excited, furious*
قیزیق	(qiziq)	*eager, excited*
قیستاش	(qistaş)	*oppression, insistence, persuasion*
قیسماق	(qismaq)	*press, compress*
قیل	(qil)	*hair*
قیلماق	(qilmaq)	*do, make*

قینجال

قینجلیق

قینجال (qincal) *dagger*

قیین (qiyin) *difficult*

قیینچلیق (qiyinçiliq) *difficulty*

ك

كه چيرمه ك	(käçirmäk)	See كوچورمه ك	كاملاً	(kamlän)	completely, entirely
كاسا	(kassa)	treasury	كامونيست	(kammunist)	communist
كاشغر	(kaşğar)	Kashgar (city)	كامونيستلاشماق	(kamunistlaşmaq)	go communistic, become communist
كاكاو	(kakao)	cacao	كان	(kan)	mine
كه كلك	(käklik)	partridge	كاوچوك	(kauçuk)	rubber
كاغذ	(käğiz)	paper	كبى	(käbi)	like, as
كالا	(kala)	cattle	كته	(katta)	big; official, dignitary
كالاچيلق	(kalaçiliq)	cattle-raising	كتله	(kütlä)	mass, bloc
كامپا	(kampa)	camp	كتمه ك	(kätmäk)	go, go away

كچورمك (keçürmäk) *endure; pass; go through; transfer*

كچيت قيلماق (keçit qilmaq) *parade*

كچيك (kiçik) *small, little*

كركسيز (kiräksiz) *useless, worthless; unnecessary*

كرگوزمه ك See كيرگوزمه ك

كسمه ك (käsmäk) *cut*

كسيك (kesik) *cut, clipped*

كسيلمه گه ن (kesilmägen) *unbroken; inexhaustible, endless*

كشفيات (keşifiyät) *discoveries*

كشف قيلماق (keşif qilmaq) *explore, discover*

كفالتلك (kefaletlik) *guarantee, bail*

كفايه قيلماق (kifaye qilmaq) *be sufficient, suffice*

كڭ (käŋ) *broad, wide*

كڭرى (käŋri) *widespread, extensive; much*

كلتورمه ك (keltürmäk) *bring, let come*

كلگوسيده (kelgüsidä) *in future*

كل See also كيل

كلمه ك (kälmäk) *come, arrive*

كليسا (kelise) *church*

كليمه (kelime) *word, term*

كم

كم	(käm)	little, insufficient
كمبه غه للیك	(kämbäğällik)	poverty
كمر	(kemär)	belt, waist
كمور	(kömür)	coal
كنیز ه ك	(kenizäk)	slave-girl, harem girl
كوبله گه ن	(köbligän)	many, a great many
كوپ	(köp)	much, very
كوپه یتمه ك	(köpäitmäk)	increase
كوپچولك	(köpçülik)	majority
كوپلیك	(köplik)	number, majority

كوره

كوته رمك	(kötärmäk)	lift, carry, raise
كوتمه ك	(kütmäk)	wait, expect, await
كوتمه ك	(kütmäk)	watch over, nurse
كوچ	(küç)	power, force, effort
كوچایمك	(küçäimäk)	increase, strengthen
كوچلاندورماق	(kuçlandurmaq)	strengthen
كوچمن	(köçmän)	immigrant
كوچورمه ك	(köçürmäk)	pass; penetrate; transfer, transmit; experience
كوچورولمه ك	(köçürülmäk)	be copied
كوره	(körä)	according to

كورسه تمك

كورسه تمك (körsätmäk) *show, demonstrate; submit*

كورفه (körpä) *blanket*

كورمه ك (körmäk) *see, look, observe, perceive, carry out, experience, undergo, visit, think*

كوروش (körüş) *view, standpoint*

كوروشمه ك (körüşmäk) *meet, interview; struggle*

كورونمه ك (körünmäk) *seem*

كورونوش (körünuş) *appearance*

كوز (küz) *autumn*

كوز (köz) *eye*

كوز الديدا توتماق (köz aldidä tutmaq) *keep in view, in mind*

كوله م

كوز يتمه ك (köz yetmäk) *be sure of, be assured of*

كوزه تجى (közätçi) *watchman*

كوزه تمه ك (közätmäk) *watch, take care of, look after*

كوزدن كيچرمه ك (közdin kiçärmäk) *examine*

كوزگه الماق (közgä almaq) *resign oneself to, consider, think about*

كوزى توشمه ك (közi tüşmäk) *admire*

كوك تاتلار (kök tatlär) *green vegetables*

كوكـل (künül) *heart; mind*

كوكـلى قالماق (künli qalmaq) *feel resentment, feel hurt*

كوله م (köläm) *quantity*

کولتور (kultur) *culture*

کولمه ك (külmäk) *laugh*

کومنفورم (kominform) *Cominform*

کومیته (komite) *committee*

کون (kün) *sun, day*

کونترول (kontrol) *control*

کوند ه ش (kündäş) *rival*

کوند ه لك (kündälik) *daily*

کوند ورولمه ك (köndürülmäk) *be sent*

کونسول (konsul) *consul*

کونفرانس See قونفرانس

کونگه ی (küngey) *south*

کونلوك (künlük) *daily, day's*

کویله ك (کوینه ك) (köyläk/köynäk) *dress*

کهنه (köhnä) *old*

کیره کسز See کرکسز

کیرگوزمه ك (kirgüzmäk) *bring in; introduce, insert*

کیرمه ك (kirmäk) *enter*

کیریش (kiriş) *introduction, entry*

کیریشمك (kirişmäk) *attempt, start, enter*

کیسل اولاراق

کیمین

کیسل اولاراق	(kesäl olaraq)	*sickly*	کیلومیتر	(kilometr)	*kilometer*
کیشیلك	(kişilik)	*mankind*	کیمیتمه ك	(kimitmäk)	*decrease*
کیف	(keif)	*pleasure; will*	کینه	غنه See	
کیفیت	(keyfiyet)	*quality, condition*	کییم	(keyim)	*clothing*
کیکشه یتیش	(kiŋäitiş)	*enlargement*	کییملیك	(keyimlik)	*clothing*
کیله جه ك	(keläçäk)	*future, next, coming*	کیین	(kiin)	*after*
کیله شمه ك	(keläşmäk)	*agree, get along with*			

گ

گاز (gaz) gas

گرچە (gärçä) although, granted that, it is understood that, even if, it seems that

گروپ (gurup) group

گۆزەرگاه (güzergah) main-line

گناه (günah) crime; sin

گناهکار قلماق (günahkar qilmaq) accuse

گناهکارلق (günahkarliq) wickedness, crime, guilt

گوت (got) Goth(ic)

گروپ See گروپ

گۆزەللیك (güzellik) beauty, attractiveness

گوش (guş) meat

گومینداڭ (gumindaŋ) Kuomingtang

گوۋەنلك (guvänlik) security

گویا (guya) as if, it seems that

گیلەم (giläm) carpet

ل

Latin	(latin)	لاتين	*lieutenant*	(leftenänt)	لفتننت
necessary, needed	(lazim)	لازم	*but, however*	(lekin)	لكين
fitting, proper, appropriate	(layiq)	لايق	*placard*	(levhä)	لوحه
Lebanon	(lebanan)	لبنان	*instant, moment*	(lahzä)	لحظه
therefore, thus	(läza)	لذا	*li (half kilometer)*	(li)	لى
troops	(läşkärlär)	لشكرلر	*leader*	(lider)	ليدر
abolish, annul, cancel	(läğiv qilmaq)	لغو قيلماق	*harbor*	(liman)	ليمان

م

motor	(mator)	ماتور	Marxism	(marksizm)	مارکسیزم
motored	(matorluq)	ماتورلق	place, locality, residence	(mäkan)	ماکان
material	(material)	ماتریال	machine, engine	(makinä)	ماکینا
incident, event	(macera)	ماجرا	cause to move	(maŋdurmaq)	ماڭدورماق
boast, brag	(maxtanmaq)	ماختانماق	property, goods, cattle	(mal)	مال
clause, article	(maddä)	مادده	treasury	(maliye)	مالیه
material	(maddi)	مادی	possess	(malik bolmaq)	مالك بولماق
March	(mart)	مارت	official	(mamur)	مأمور
Mars	(mars)	مارس	See منه		ماتا

مجادله

مانابولی قیلماق

مترالیوز (mitralioz) *machine-gun*

متصل (mutesil) *joined, adjacent*

متعاقب (müteaqip) *subsequent, following*

متعدد (müteaddit) *numerous, different*

متفیقلەر (müttefiqlär) *allies*

مطلق (mutlaq) *absolute, autocratic*

مطلوب (matlup) *desired, required*

متواضعاً (mätvazia) *humbly*

متیقین (mutiqin) *certain, sure*

مجادله (mücadele) *struggle, dispute*

مانابولی قیلماق (manapoli qilmaq) *monopolize*

مانابولیه (manapoliyä) *monopoly*

مانع بولماق (mani bolmaq) *prevent*

ماحیه ت (mähiyät) *essence, nature, character*

مبتلا قیلماق (müptela qilmaq) *be afflicted, suffer from*

مبعوث (meb'us) *deputy*

مطالعه (mütalea) *opinion, view*

مطبعه (metbe'ä) *printing works*

مطبوعات (matbuat) *press, publications*

متخصص (mütexassis) *specialist, expert*

مخفی

مظالم

مخفی (mäxfi) *secret, hidden, clandestine*

مدت (müddät) *period (of time)*

مداخله تیلماق (müdaxalä qilmaq) *interfere, intervene*

مدافعه (müdafiyä) *defense, protection*

مدتسیز (müddätsiz) *long term, life time, indefinite term*

مدرسه (medrese) *school*

مدنی (medeni) *cultural*

مدنیت (mädäniyät) *civilization*

مدهیش (müthiş) *horrible, tragic*

مراسم (merasim) *celebrations*

مرکب (müräkkäp) *complicated, composite; composition*

مرکبلشمه ك (müräkkäbläşmäk) *become complicated*

مربع (märbä, murräbbä) *square*

مرتبه (mertebä) *time*

مرکز (merkez) *center, capital*

مرمت لاماق (merametlamaq) *mend, repair*

مرحمت (merhamet) *mercy, pity*

مزاکره (müzakare) *discussion, deliberation*

مذاکره تیلماق (müzakere qilmaq) *discuss, study*

مظالم (muzalim) *tyranny, injustice*

مظاهره كورمه ك

مظاهره كورمه ك (muzahere körmäk) *support, assist*

مذكور (mäzkür) *above-mentioned*

مظلم (mäzlum) *helpless, in-offensive; woman*

مصادره (musadere) *confiscation*

مساعد (müsait) *suitable, favorable*

مثال (misal) *example*

مساوات (müsavat) *equality, uniformity*

مساوى (musavi) *equal, adequate*

مساحه (musahe) *area*

مثبت (müsbet) *positive, confirming*

مسلط

مست بولماق (mest bolmaq) *become drunk*

مستقل (müstaqil) *independent*

مستملكه چيليك (mustämlikäçilik) *colonization*

مسجد (mescid) *mosque*

مسخره (mäsxirä) *buffoon, clown*

مصر (misir) *Egypt*

مسكون (meskün) *inhabited, peopled*

مثلاً (mäsilän) *for example*

مسئله (mäsilä) *problem, question*

مسلط (musallat) *dominant*

مسلك

system; profession (meslek) مسلك

armed (müsellah) مسلح

purpose; affair (maslahat) مصلحت

responsible (mäs'ul) مسئول

responsibili-ty (mäsuliyet) مسئوليت

adviser, expert, counsellor (müşavir) مشاور

collective, joint, mutual, common; co- (müşterek) مشترك

difficult (müşkül) مشكل

difficulties (müşkülat) مشكولات

difficulty (müşkillik) مشكيلك

معروضه

famous, renowned (meşhur) مشهور

education (ma'arif) معارف

dealing, business (mu'amile) معامله

assistant, aide (muavin) معاون

vice-minister (muavin nazar) معاون ناظر

agreement (muahidä) معاهده

metal, ore (mädän) معدن

metal-worker (mädänçi) معدنچى

be subjected to (märüz qalmaq) معروض قالماق

petition, appeal (märuze) معروضه

معروف

well-known, noted (marüf) معروف

innocent (mäsum) معصوم

known (mälum) معلوم

information (mälumat) معلومات

flourishing, developed (mä'mur) معمور

meaning, significance (mä'na) معنا

spiritual, moral (manevi) معنوی

nevertheless, in spite of this (maahaza) معهذا

proud, arrogant (mağrur) مغرور

(meğlub qilmaq) مغلوب قیلماق
defeat, overcome

مقدرات

ideal, ideology (mefkurä) مفکوره

detailed, full (müfessel) مفصل

contrary, contrasting (muqabil) مقابل

(muqabilä qilmaq) مقابله قیلماق
resist

facing, against (muqabilindä) مقابلینده

article (maqale) مقاله

resistance (muqavemet) مقاومت

quantity, amount (miqtar) مقدار

foreordained; implied (muqadder) مقدر

destiny, fate (muqadderat) مقدرات

مقصد

مقصد	(maqsud)	*purpose, aim, goal, objective*
مقیاس	(miqyas)	*scale; size, proportion*
مکافات	(mükafat)	*reward*
مکتب	(mektep)	*school*
مگر	(mäğer)	*but, however*
ملئ	(miŋ)	*thousand*
ملاحیذه قلماق	(mulahizä qilmaq)	*think, observe, consider*
ملت	(millet)	*nation*
ملتچی	(milletçi)	*nationalist*
ملتله ر ارا	(milletlär ara)	*international*

منه

ملتله ر اراسی	(milletlär arasi)	*international*
ملتیق	(miltiq)	*rifle, gun*
ملکی	(milki)	*civil*
ملکی بولماق	(mülki bolmaq)	*belong*
ملی	(milli)	*national*
ممثل	(mümessil)	*representative*
ممکن	(mümkin)	*possible*
مملکت	(memleket)	*country, state*
من	(män)	*I*
منه	(mänä)	*here; thus, so*

منارە

منارە	(minarä)	minaret
مناسبت	(münasivät)	relations
مناسبتلك	(münasibätlik)	in connection with
مناشو	(mänaşu)	above-mentioned
مناقلات	(munaqilat)	communications
منبت	(munbit)	fertile
منبر	(minbär)	rostrum, platform
منبع	(menba)	origin, source
منتظم	(muntazam)	regular, systematic
منطقه	(mintaqä)	region, district, zone

مو

منظره	(mänzirä)	view, scene; terrain
منظره لیك	(mänzirälik)	spectacle, view
منزل	(menzil)	posthouse, inn
منصب	(mansap)	river mouth
منشور	(menşur)	rules; prism
منفعت	(mänpi'ät)	advantage, gain, benefit, interest, stock
منقرض بولماق	(munqeriz bolmaq)	disappear
منور	(münevver)	intellectual, enlightened
منیك	(mäniŋ)	my, mine
مو	(mu)	mu (Chin. land measure; 1/6 acre)

موافق بولماق

(muvafiq bolmaq) موافق بولماق
be suitable, agree

in accordance with (mucibinçä) موجبینچه

existing, present (mevcud) موجود

existence (mucudiyät) موجودیت

shoulders (mürä) مورہ

muezzin (muezzin) مؤزن

subject, theme; place (mevzu) موضوع

establishment, foundation (müassä) مؤسسه

Moscow (mosku) موسکو

(muvaffaq bolmaq) موفق بولماق
succeed, realize

محاصره قلماق

success (muvaffakiyet) موفقیت

opportunity, position (mävqi) موقع

(mävqi şinasliq) موقع شناسلیق
opportunistic

lurk, hide oneself (müküunmäk) موکونمه ك

doze, nod (müğüdimäk) موگودیمه ك

author (müälif) مؤلف

Mongol (monğol) مونغول

refugee, emigrant, settler (muhacir) مهاجر

battle (muharebe) محاربه

(muhasirä qilmaq) محاصره قلماق
lay siege to

محافظت اتمه ك

محافظت اتمه ك (muhafizet etmek)
guard; keep, preserve

محاكمه قلماق (muhakeme qilmaq)
judge, consider, think

محبت (muhabbet) *affection, love*

محتشم (muhteşem) *magnificent, illustrious*

محتمل (muhtemel) *probably, likely*

محروم قيلماق (mährum qilmaq)
deprive

محروميت (mahrumiyät) *privation, want*

محض (mähiz) *pure, mere*

محصول بيرمه ك (mahsul bermäk)
produce, yield

محصولات (mahsulat) *products*

مهتر

محقق بولماق (muhaqaq bolmaq)
be authenticated, established

محكمه (mahkeme) *court*

محكوم (mähkum) *condemned; subject; submissive; helpless, dependent*

محله چيلك (mähälleçilik)
parish, quarter

محلى (mahalli) *local, native*

مهم (mühim) *important*

مهمان (mihman) *guest*

محو (mahiv) *destruction*

مهتال (mital) *metal*

مهتر (mitr) *meter*

مینمه ك

میلیارد	(miliard)	*billion*
میلیون	(milion)	*million*
میلاددن اول	(miladdin evvel)	*B. C.*
مینمه ك	(minmäk)	*ride*

میجر

میجر	(mäycr)	*major*
میدان	(meydan)	*place, field, area, arena; occasion*
میدان برمه مه ك	(meydan bermämäk)	*prevent*
میل	(mil)	*mile*
میلی	(meyli)	*willing*

ن

non-, un-, in-	(na)	نا	*name*	(nam)	نام
neither, nor	(nä)	نه	*shame*	(namus)	ناموس
disappear	(nabut qilmaq)	نابود قیلماق	*district, county*	(nahiyä)	ناحیه
helpless, worthless; obliged	(naçar)	ناچار	*flute, reed*	(näy)	نه ی
where	(närädä)	نه رده	*speech*	(nutuq)	نطق
dissatisfaction	(narazilik)	نارازیلیق	*result, effect, outcome, conclusion, consequence*	(näticä)	نتیجه
minister	(nazir)	ناظر	*how*	(neçük)	نچوك
reluctance; affectation	(nazlaniş)	نازلانیش	*noble*	(necip)	نجیب
in- subordination, defiance	(nafermanliq)	نافرمان لیق	*Negev (desert)*	(necip)	نجیب

نرسه

نقلیات

نرسه	(närsä)	*thing*	
نزاع	(näza)	*quarrel*	
نظارت	(näzarät)	*supervision, ministry*	
نظامنامه	(nizamnamä)	*regulations, constitution*	
نظری	(nazari)	*theoretical*	
نظریه	(näzäriyä)	*theories, view*	
نسبت	(nisbät)	*relation, ratio, proportion*	
نسبتاً	(nisbäten)	*in comparison with, relatively*	
نسبتسز	(nisbätsiz)	*disproportionate*	
نسل	(näsl)	*progeny, race, breed*	

نصیب	(nasip)	*share, portion*	
نشان	(nişan)	*insignia*	
نشانه	(nişanä)	*token, proof*	
نشریات	(näşriyat)	*broadcast, publication*	
نفر	(näpär)	*individual*	
نفرت	(näprät)	*hatred*	
نفوس	(nufus)	*population*	
نقطهٔ نظری	(noqtai-nazari)	*point of view*	
نقدر	(näqädär)	*how much, how many*	
نقلیات	(naqliyat)	*transportation, communications*	

نمور

نمور	(nomur)	*number*
بر نمورلوق	(bir nomurluq)	*number one*
نمونه	(nämunä)	*sample; example*
نوبت	(nöbät)	*time, turn*
نوبتلك	(nöbetlik)	*turn, recurrence*
نورمال	(normal)	*normal*
نوقتا	(noqtä)	*period, point; matter, question*
نوبابر	(noyabir)	*November*
نهايت	(nähayet)	*extreme, very, end; finally, consequently*

نيوزيلاندا

نهر	(nehir)	*river, stream*
نيت	(niyät)	*goal, purpose, intention*
نيجه	(näccä)	*how many*
نيزه	(näyzä)	*bayonet, spear*
نيفيت	(neft)	*petroleum*
نيمه	(nimä)	*what*
نيمه اوچون	(nimä üçün)	*why, what for*
نيمشكه	(nemişkä)	*why, for what reason*
نيوزيلاندا	(niuzilanda)	*New Zealand*

و

و غیره	(vä ğayrä)	*and so forth, etc.*	واقعه	(vaqiyä)	*occurrence, event; fact, reality; in fact*
واپور	(vapur)	*ship, steamer*	واقیت	(vaqit)	*time*
وه تو	(väto)	*veto*	والی	(vali)	*governor*
وادی	(vadi)	*valley*	وبا	(veba)	*epidemic, plague*
وارث	(varis)	*heir, inheritor*	وتکا	(votka)	*vodka*
وه رسای	(värsay)	*Versailles*	وطن	(vatän)	*home, country*
واضیح	(vazih)	*clear, open*	وجود	(vücüt)	*body; life, existence*
واقراماق	(vaqirimaq)	*shout*	وجود بولماق	(vücüt bolmaq)	*exist*
واقع بولماق	(väqi bolmaq)	*occur, be situated*	وضعیت	(vaziyet)	*condition, situation*

وزاریت

وزاریت	(vizariyät)	*ministry; department*
وزیر	(vizir)	*minister*
وظیفه	(vazifä)	*duty, task, obligation*
وصیقه	(vasiqä)	*document*
وسیله	(vesilä)	*means, way*
وعده	(v'ädä)	*promise*
وعظ	(vaiz)	*lecture, sermon*
وفادار	(vefadar)	*loyal, faithful*
وقف	(vaqif)	*church property*
وکیل	(vekil)	*delegate, representative*

وینگریه

ولایت	(vilayet)	*province, district*
ولی عهد	(väli ähäd)	*heir apparent*
وولفرام	(volfram)	*tungsten (wolfram)*
وولگا	(volga)	*Volga*
وحدت	(vahdet)	*unity*
وحدتلك	(vahdetlik)	*unified*
وحش	(vähş)	*wild*
وحشیچه	(vahşiçä)	*rather wild*
ویاکی	(veyaki)	*or*
وینگریه	(vingriyä)	*Hungary*

ح/ه

حاجت بولماق	(hacet bolmaq)	*need*	حاکمیت	(hakimiyet)	*domination, rule, sovereignty*
حادثه	(hadisä)	*event, incident*	حال	(hal)	*condition, situation*
حاضیر	(hazir)	*now, at present*	حالا	(hala)	*still, yet*
حاضیرلیق	(hazirliq)	*preparation*	حالابوکه	(halabuki)	*now that, although, whereas*
حاساس	(hasasi)	*sensitive, careful*	حالبوکه	(halbuki)	*however, but*
حاصل	(hasil)	*product, yield, result*	حالت	(halät)	*conditions, state*
حاکم	(hakim)	*mayor, magistrate, ruler, governor, judge*	هانکانغ	(hanqanq)	*Hongkong*
حاکم بولماق	(hakim bolmaq)	*dominate*	هه مه	(hämmä)	*all*
حاکملیک	(hakimlik)	*domination, rule*	هایدالماق	(haydalmaq)	*be driven*

حتا

حتا (hätta) *even*

هجت (hüccät) *document, proof*

هجرت قیلماق (hücret qilmaq) *immigrate*

حجوم (hecüm) *attack, aggression*

حجوم قلماسلق (hecüm qilmasliq) *non-aggression*

حد (hat) *limit, bounds*

هدف (hedef) *aim, goal, objective*

هدف کوتمک (hedef kütmäk) *pursue an objective*

حدودلانماق (hududlanmaq) *be bounded*

حدیدن زیاده (hattidin ziyadä) *excessive*

حرصلق

حر (hür) *free, independent*

هر (här) *each*

هر ایکی (här ikki) *both*

هربر (här bir) *each*

حرارتلیق (hararetliq) *zeal, enthusiasm*

حرب (harb) *war*

حرب حالی (harb hali) *state of war*

حربیه (harbiyä) *military*

هررالر (hurralär) *hurrahs, shouting*

حرصلق (hirsliq) *greediness; fury, anger*

حرکت

حرکت (häräkät) *movement, acts, motion, activity*

حرکت قیلماق (häräkät qilmaq) *move, act, try*

هرگز (härgiz) *never*

حرمت (hürmät) *respect*

حریت (hürriyet) *freedom, liberty*

حریص (haris) *greedy*

حضرت (häzret) *excellency, dignitary*

حضور (huzür) *presence, audience; attention*

حصه (hässä) *part, share*

حساب (hesap) *account*

حق

حسابات (hesabat) *tabulation*

حسابسیز (hesabsiz) *countless*

حسابلانماق (hesablanmaq) *be considered*

حسرت (häsret) *yearning, longing*

حصول چیقارماق (husul çiqarmaq) *utilize, accomplish*

حسیات (hissiyat) *feelings*

حشامتلك (haşmetlik) *majestic*

هفته (häftä) *week*

حفظ الصحت (hifzissihhat) *hygiene, sanitation*

حق (haq) *right*

حقائق

حقائق (häqa'iq) *truth, reality, facts*

حقلیغ (häqliğ) *rightful*

حقوق (huquq) *rights*

حقیدە (häqqidä) *concerning, with respect to, in regard to, about*

حقیقت (häqiqat) *truth*

حقیقی (häqiqi) *true, actual*

حقیقی یوز (haqiqi yüz) *reality*

حکم (hükům) *judgment, decision*

حکمفرما بولماق (hükümferma bolmaq) *rule, reign*

حکوم (hükum) *order*

همکارلاشیش

حکوم قیلماق (hükum qilmaq) *sentence, judge*

حکومت (hükümet) *government*

حل قیلماق (häl qilmaq) *solve, settle*

حلی (heli) *yet, still; now*

هم (häm) *also, too*

همان (heman) *always*

حمایه (himayä) *protection, defence; sponsorship*

همدە (hämdä) *likewise, also; at the same time*

همیشه (hämişä) *always*

همکارلاشیش (hämkarlaşiş) *cooperation*

همکارلیق قیلماق (hämkarliq qilmaq) *collaborate*

هندستان (hindistan) *India*

هنرمند (hünärmän) *handicraftsman*

هوا یوللاری (hava yollari) *airlines, air route*

هورون (horun) *lazy, idle*

هورونلوق (horunluq) *laziness, idleness*

هون (hun) *Hun*

حیات (hayat) *livelihood, life, living*

هیبت (heybet) *pomp, imposing air*

حیوانات

هیئت (heyet) *mission, group, deligation, committee*

هیجان (heyecan) *excitement, enthusiasm*

هیچ (hiç) *none, nothing*

حیران (hayran) *surprise, amazement*

حیس (his) *feeling*

حیس قلماق (his qilmaq) *feel*

حیوان (hayvan) *animal*

حیوانات (hayvanat) *livestock, animals*

یاپماق یاسالماق

ی

یاپماق	(yapmaq)	*cover, close, lock*	یاردیم	(yardim)	*help*
یاتاق	(yataq)	*bed*	یارکند	(yarkänd)	*Yarkand (city)*
یاتماق	(yatmaq)	*lie, rest*	یارلار	(yarlär)	*banks (river)*
یاخشی	(yaxşi)	*good*	یارم	(yarim)	*half*
یاخشیلاشماق	(yaxşilaşmaq)	*improve, become better*	یاریم جزیره	(yarim cezirä)	*peninsula*
یاخود	(yaxud)	*or, else*	یاز	(yaz)	*summer*
یاراتقوچی	(yaratquçi)	*creator*	یازماق	(yazmaq)	*write*
یاراتماق	(yaratmaq)	*create; like*	یازوچی	(yazuçi)	*writer*
یاراشا	(yaraşa)	*compared to*	یاسالماق	(yasalmaq)	*be constructed*

make, build	(yasamaq)	یاساماق	*or*	(yaki)	یاکی
young, years (of age)	(yaş)	یاش	*sleeve*	(yäŋ)	یه ڭ
live; enjoy	(yaşamaq)	یاشاماق	*error*	(yanliş)	یاڭلیش
youth, years (of age)	(yaşliq)	یاشلیق	*false; pretender*	(yalğan)	یالغان
hidden	(yaşurun)	یاشورون	*alone, single; only*	(yalğuz)	یالغوز
be hidden	(yaşurunmaq)	یاشورونماق	*side*	(yan)	یان
rain, pour	(yağmaq)	یاغماق	*again, once more*	(yanä)	یانا
support, back, defend	(yaqlamaq)	یاقلاماق	*wild*	(yava)	یاوا
light, ignite	(yaqmaq)	یاقماق	*steppe, pasture-land*	(yaylä)	یایله
near, close	(yaqin)	یاقین	*summer pasture*	(yaylaq)	یایلاق

يانلانماق

يانلانماق (yayinlanmaq) *be published*

يايش (yayiş) *spreading, publishing*

يايلماق (yayilmaq) *spread*

يته (yetti) *seven*

يته كچيلك (yetäkçilik) *leadership*

يتشسزلك (yetişsizlik) *lack, insufficiency*

يتشمك (yetişmäk) *produce, grow; reach*

يتشمگنلك (yetişmägänlik) *in- sufficiency, lack*

يتكه (yetki) *power, authority*

يتكوزمك (yätküzmäk) *deliver; cause to reach, arrive; catch up; succeed*

يمنى

يتمك (yätmäk) *suffice; reach, attain*

يتماگنلك (yätmägänlik) *lack, deficiency*

ير (yär) *place, ground*

ير ياغى (yäryaği) *petroleum*

يراشماغان (yaraşmağan) *incongruous*

يرلشمك (yärläşmäk) *be situated*

يرلشتورمك (yärläştürmäk) *settle*

يرلنك (yärlik) *local, native*

يشيللق (yeşilliq) *greenness*

يعنى (yäni) *that is, namely*

يغاچ

يغاچ	(yağaç)	*wood*
يغين	(yiğin)	*meeting, session*
يقيليش	(yiqiliş)	*fall, collapse*
يگانه	(yeganä)	*sole, single, only*
يگرمه	(yigermä)	*twenty*
يلكه	(yälkä)	*shoulder*
يلويز	(yälviz)	*leopard*
يمان	(yaman)	*bad; filthy, wicked*
يمن	(yemen)	*Yemen*
يمين	(yemin)	*pledge*

يورمه ك

ينجه ماك	(yencimäk)	*crush, smash*
ينجيلماك	(yencilmäk)	*be crushed; groan*
يوتا	(yötä)	*foothills*
يوتقان	(yotqan)	*quilt*
يوتكومه ك	(yöktümäk)	*move, transfer*
يوره ك	(yüräk)	*heart, spirit*
يورانيوم	(yuranium)	*uranium*
يورت	(yurt)	*country, home, state*
يورگوزولمه ك	(yürgüzülmäk)	*be moved*
يورمه ك	(yürmäk)	*walk, move, go*

يوروتمك

يوروتمك (yürütmäk) *cause to walk; advance; make progress; carry out; apply*

يوروورلیکگه قویوش (yürürlikkä qoyuş) *inauguration, putting into force*

يوروورلیکگه کرمك (yürurlikkä kirmäk) *go into force*

يوروماق (yorumaq) *illuminate, light*

يوز (yüz) *hundred*

يوز (yüz) *face, surface*

يوز اورومك (yüz örümäk) *forsake, turn away*

يوغان (yoğan) *big, huge*

يوق (yoq) *not, no; there is not*

يوق اتمك (yoq etmäk) *destroy*

يوق

يوق قیلش (yoq qiliş) *destruction*

يوق قیلماق (yoq qilmaq) *abolish, destroy*

يوقاری (yoqari) *up, above*

يوقاریدن (yoqaridin) *from above*

يوقالماق (yoqalmaq) *be destroyed*

يوقسزلق (yoqsizliq) *poverty, lack*

يوك (yük) *load, burden*

يوكسك (yüksäk) *high, supreme*

يوكلنمك (yüklänmäk) *load on; depend on*

يوڭ (yüng) *wool*

یوڭچىلىق

یهودی

یوڭچىلىق (yünçilik) *wool production*

یول (yol) *road, way*

یول قویماق (yol qoymaq) *permit, tolerate; yield*

یوله نچوك (yölänçük) *support*

یوله نمك (yülänmäk) *support; lean on, rely on*

یولبارس (yolbars) *tiger*

یولداش (yoldaş) *friend, comrade*

یولغا قویماق (yolğa qoymaq) *set to working, operate, put in order*

یولغا کیرمك (yolğa kirmäk) *resort to, enter upon*

یولماق (yulmaq) *extract, tear out, pull out*

یولوقماق (yoluqmaq) *meet*

یومشاق (yumşaq) *soft*

یومشاقراق (yumşaqraq) *softer, rather soft, more gentle*

یومولماق (yumulmaq) *close (eye)*

یونان (yunan) *Greek*

یونانستان (yunanistan) *Greece*

یونیفورمه (yuniformä) *uniform*

یووماق (yuvumaq) *wash, wash out*

یووولماق (yuyulmaq) *be washed*

یهودی (yähudi) *Jew*

يەتشتورمك

produce, (yätiştürmäk) يەتشتورمك
supply, cultivate, breed

far (yiraq) يىراق

distance (yiraqliq) يىراقلىق

village (yiza) يىزا

flat (yis) يىس

gather, collect (yiğmaq) يىغماق

يەمش

be defeated (yeŋilmäk) يەڭلمەك

defeat, win (yiŋmäk) يىڭمەك

new, recent (yeŋi) يەڭى

food; eat (yemäk) يەمەك

be routed (yemrilmäk) يەمرىلمەك

fruit (yemiş) يەمش

NATIONAL SECURITY AGENCY

A HANDBOOK OF THE EAST TURKI LANGUAGE

H/9

Office of Training
National Security Agency
Washington 25, D.C.

A HANDBOOK OF THE EAST TURKI LANGUAGE

H/9

compiled by

Leslie R. Leinone

Office of Training

National Security Agency

April 1956

The final typescript of this publication was prepared by Harry Goff.

PREFACE

The present *Handbook of the East Turki Language* attempts to fill a need felt among English speakers for a basic grammar of the present-day East Turki language (also called modern Uigur) as it is written in Sinkiang province in western China (Chinese Turkestan). The compiler aims at presenting the grammar with the completeness necessary for reading the journalistic type of language.

The only other complete grammar of East Turki in English is the 1912 work of G. Raquette, which at present is not available to the American student. Shaw's and Vambery's *sketches* of the grammar are inadequate and hopelessly out of date.

For readers of Russian, two highly useful grammars are in print--those of Nasilov and Borovkov (see bibliography)-- which the compiler of the present *Handbook* found most valuable as sources of material. The student will find Jarring's romanized texts with English translation in *Materials to the Knowledge of Eastern Turki* extremely useful in deepening his knowledge of the language.

Unfortunately, the lack of adequate dictionaries is a serious handicap to the student. Raquette's *English-Turki Dictionary* is limited in its scope. Shähidi's *Uigur-Chinese-Russian Dictionary* is up-to-date and very useful but limited of course to students knowing Chinese or Russian. The English-speaking student, therefore, must resort to a standard (Osmanli)

Turkish dictionary, such as that of A.V. Moran, which he can readily learn to apply to East Turki.

The preferred approach to East Turki is via Turkish, for the study of which materials are plentiful. However, the present *Handbook* is designed to provide complete materials without reference to allied languages. All the essential elements of the grammar are explained and illustrated by many examples of their use. As East Turki employs the Arabic alphabet, its use is described and all sample sentences and words are given in Arabic script, transliterated, and translated.

The *Handbook* is designed for easy reference and is divided into thirteen Parts. Part I explains the use of the Arabic alphabet; Part II, phonology; Parts III-IX, morphology; Parts X-XII, syntax. Part XIII gives forty complicated sentences analyzed and annotated and serves as a transition to an East Turki reader which will be published at a later date. The table of contents gives the subject of each section; and a table of the most useful verbal forms and an alphabetical listing of grammatical affixes are provided as appendixes.

To aid him in learning the actual sounds of the East Turki language, tape-recordings of three native speakers are available to the student. These include *Selected East Turki Texts* (see bibliography), which is tape-recorded in two versions, (one speaker being a native of Kashgar and the other a native of Urumchi); and a tape comprising all the word lists and sample sentences given in the present *Handbook*. Furthermore, other tape-recordings, including one giving common conversational expressions, will be subsequently prepared.

As Turkic languages are similar to one another, a mastery of East Turki will open the door to the relatively easy understanding of other eastern Turkic languages, such as Kirghiz, Kazakh and Uzbek. Likewise, much of this knowledge can be applied to the study of Osmanli Turkish.

The compiler acknowledges valuable assistance received from Mr. David Osman Rashid, native speaker of East Turki, who reviewed, and made tape-recordings of, the East Turki words and sentences contained in the *Handbook*.

CONTENTS

Section Page

Preface.....1

Introduction.....1

PART I: EAST TURKI WRITTEN LANGUAGE AND THE ARABIC-PERSIAN ALPHABET.....5

1-2. *The alphabet*.....5
3. *Writing the alphabet*.....8
4. *Special combinations of letters*.....8
5. *Other signs used with the alphabet*.....9
6. *Writing the consonants*.....11
7. *Writing the vowels*.....13
8. *Use of* alif.....14
9. *The letter* ha.....15
10. *Spelling*.....16
11. *Sample of text*.....18
12. *Other alphabets used in writing East Turki*.....19

PART II: SOUNDS OF THE EAST TURKI LANGUAGE AND PHONETIC VARIATIONS.....23

13. *Vowel sounds*.....23
14. *Phonetic variation of vowels*.....24
15. *Vowel harmony*.....24
16. *Front and back vowels*.....25
17. *Front and back consonants*.....26
18. *Examples of paired grammatical affixes*.....26
19. *I-umlaut*.....29
20. *Unrounding of vowels*.....29
21. *Labial attraction*.....30
22. *Position of accent and vowel reduction*.....32

23. *Inorganic vowels*.....33
24. *Other vowel alternation*.....33
25. *Diphthongs*.....34
26. *Phonetic variation of consonants*.....35
27. *Assimilation of consonants of affixes*.....36
28. *Treatment of final consonants*.....40
29. *Treatment of medial consonants*.....42
30. *Treatment of* r *and* l.....43
31. *Alternation of consonants*.....45
32. *Palatalization*.....46
33. *Use of Turkish dictionaries for East Turki*.....48

PART III: INTRODUCTORY: SIMPLE SENTENCE, VERB "*TO BE*".....53

34. *Word order: subject and predicate*.....53
35. *Word order: subject, predicate and complements*.....54
36. *Interrogative sentence*.....58
37. *The verb "to be"*.....59
38. *Personal pronouns*.....60
39. *Examples of pronoun conjugation*.....60
40. *Use of auxiliaries* dur *and* ekän.....62
41. *Past tense of "to be":* edi-.....63
42. *Negative of "to be":* emäs.....64
43. *Impersonal existence: "there is"*.....67

PART IV: NOUNS.....69

44. *Absence of grammatical gender*.....69
45. *Articles*.....69
46. *Plural sign*.....69
47. *Possessive suffixes*.....71
48. *Use of* bar *and* yoq *to express possession*.....73
49. *Use of* bar *and* yoq *as relative modifiers*.....75
50. *Noun declension*.....75
51. *Order of affixes*.....77
52. *Functions of the cases*.....78
53. *Nominative case*.....78

54. *Genitive case*.....79
55. *Accusative case*.....80
56. *Dative case*.....82
57. *Locative case*.....84
58. *Ablative case*.....85
59. *Noun modifiers*.....87
60. *Derivation of nouns*.....90
61. *Collective nouns*.....93

PART V: PRONOUNS.....95

62. *Personal pronouns*.....95
63. *Declension of personal pronouns*.....96
64. *Possessive pronouns*.....97
65. *Absolute possessive pronouns*.....97
66. *Double case with pronouns*.....98
67. *Demonstrative pronouns*.....99
68. *Compound demonstrative pronouns*.....100
69. *Interrogative pronouns*.....100
70. *Indefinite pronouns*.....101
71. *Reflexive pronouns*.....103

PART VI: ADJECTIVES.....107

72. *Types of adjectives*.....107
73. *Qualitative adjectives*.....107
74. *Comparison of adjectives*.....107
75. *Objects of comparison*.....109
76. *Other methods of comparison*.....109
77. *Emphatic degree*.....110
78. *Limited degree*.....112
79. *Relative adjectives*.....113
80. *Adjectives with relative suffix* -ki.....114
81. *Adjectives with suffix* -diki.....115
82. *Adjectives with relative suffix* -liq.....116
83. *Negative suffix* -siz.....117
84. *Adjectives used as nouns*.....118
85. *Order of modifiers*.....119

PART VII: NUMERALS.....121

86. *Cardinal numbers*.....121
87. *Islamic numbers*.....123
88. *Use of numbers*.....124
89. *Ordinal numbers*.....125
90. *Fractions*.....126
91. *Distributive numerals*.....127
92. *Collective numerals*.....127
93. *Numeral adverbs*.....128
94. *Weights and measures*.....129
95. *Monetary terms*.....130

PART VIII: ADVERBS, POST-POSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS.....131

96. *Adjectives used as adverbs*.....131
97. *Invariable adverbs*.....132
98. *Derived adverbs*.....134
99. *Adverbs with the suffix* -çä.....135
100. *Interrogative adverbs*.....135
101. *Variable adverbs*.....136
102. *Other adverbs*.....137
103-5. *Post-positions*.....138
106. *Auxiliary words*.....144
107. *Conjunctions*.....146

PART IX: VERBS.....147

108. *Verb stem*.....147
109. *Verb stems derived from nouns*.....148
110. *Compound verb with noun plus* qilmaq.....149
111. *Secondary verb stem*.....150
112. *Passive voice*.....151
113. *Reciprocal verb*.....152
114. *Causative verb*.....153
115. *Use of causative verb*.....155
116. *Verb stem with multiple affixes*.....157
117-18. *Imperative verb*.....157

119. *Possessive conjugation*.....160
120. *Past definite tense*.....160
121. *Negative stem*.....161
122. *Interrogative of past tense*.....162
123. *Conditional verb*.....162
124. *Present conditional*.....163
125. *Pronominal conjugation*.....163
126. *Conjugated forms of the present gerund*.....164
127. *Simple present tense*.....164
128. *Interrogative form of present tense*.....166
129. *Compound tenses based on the present gerund*.....168
130. *Compound present tense*.....168
131. *Present presumptive*.....169
132. *Present tense based on hearsay*.....170
133. *Conjugated forms of the past gerund*.....171
134. *Present perfect tense*.....172
135. *Negative present perfect*.....173
136. *Past perfect tense*.....173
137. *Present momentaneous tense*.....174
138. *Other conjugated forms of the past gerund*.....175
139. *Conjugated forms of the indefinite future participle*.....175
140. *Indefinite future tense*.....177
141. *Negative indefinite future tense*.....177
142. *Imperfect (habitual) tense*.....179
143. *Other conjugated forms of the indefinite future participle*.....180
144. *Particle of doubt:* miki.....181
145. *Conjugated forms of the past participle*.....181
146. *Definite present perfect*.....182
147. *Other present perfect forms*.....183
148. *Past perfect*.....184
149. *Conjugated forms of the negative past participle*....184
150. *Present perfect (possessive conjugation)*.....185
151. *Compound conditional forms*.....186
152. *Conditional-subjunctive form of the past tense*.....187
153. *Conditional form of the present perfect*.....188
154. *Conditional-subjunctive form of the past perfect*....188

155. *Conjugated forms of the present participle*.....189
156. *Present-immediate future (present inchoative)*.....189
157. *Other inchoative tenses*.....190
158. *Necessitative verbs (present participle)*.....191
159. *Conjugated forms of verbal nouns*.....192
160. *Tenses based on the infinitive in* –maq.....192
161. *Progressive tenses*.....193
162. *Verb of intention*.....194
163. *Necessitative verbs (infinitive)*.....195
164. *Conjugated forms of the verbal noun in* –*ş.....195
165. *Conjugated forms of the verbal noun in*–ğu.....196
166. *Forms expressing wish*.....197
167. *Forms expressing necessity*.....198
168. *Forms expressing probability*.....199
169. *Other forms of the future tense*.....200
170. *The infinitive*.....202
171. *Verbal noun in* –*ş used as infinitive*.....202
172. *The infinitive in* –maq.....204
173. *The non-temporal gerund in* –ğili *used as infinitive*.206
174. *Other non-temporal gerunds*.....207
175. *The non-temporal gerund in* –ğaç.....207
176. *The non-temporal gerund in* –ğunçä.....208

PART X: GERUNDIAL CONSTRUCTION.....211

177. *Syntactic use of gerunds*.....211
178. *Present gerund*.....211
179. *Reduplicated present gerund*.....212
180. *Present gerund in compound verbal expressions*.....212
181. *Verb of possibility with* almaq.....212
182. *Past gerund*.....213
183. *Secondary predicate*.....214
184. *Negative forms of the secondary predicate*.....216
185. *Past gerund as adverb*.....218
186. *Past gerund in the formation of complex verbs*.....219
187. *The invariable element of the complex verb*.....220
188. *The variable element of the complex verb*.....220
189. *Verbs of motion as auxiliary verbs*.....222

190. *Other types of verbs used as auxiliaries*.....223
191. Barmaq *as auxiliary*.....223
192. Kälmäk *as auxiliary*.....224
193. Kätmäk *as auxiliary*.....225
194. Yürmäk *as auxiliary*.....225
195. *Other verbs of motion as auxiliaries*.....226
196. Turmaq *as auxiliary*.....227
197. Qalmaq *as auxiliary*.....228
198. Qoymaq *as auxiliary*.....228
199. Bärmäk *as auxiliary*.....229
200. Körmäk *and* baqmaq *as auxiliaries*.....230
201. Almaq *as auxiliary*.....230
202. Bolmaq *as auxiliary*.....231

PART XI: PARTICIPIAL CONSTRUCTION.....233
203. *Syntactic use of participles*.....233
204. *Distinction between present and past participles*.....233
205. *Negative participle*.....234
206. *The participle as a verbal adjective*.....234
207. *Structure of the participial phrase*.....235
208. *Expanded participial modifier*.....236
209. *Expanded participial substantive*.....238
210. *Nominative case: expanded subject*.....238
211. *Genitive case: expanded genitive modifier*.....239
212. *Accusative case: expanded direct object*.....241
213. *Expanded direct object*.....241
214. *Indirect discourse*.....242
215. *Dative case: expanded adverbial complement*.....243
216. *Locative case: expanded adverbial complement*.....244
217. *Ablative case: expanded adverbial complement*.....245
218. *Other types of expanded participial complements*....246
219. *Participles used with* bilän.....246
220. *Participles used with* üçün.....247
221. *Participles used with* toğrusida *and* häqqida.....248
222. *Participles used with* –däk.....248
223. *Participles used with* –çä.....249

PART XII: COMPLEX SENTENCES.....253

224. *Types of complex sentences*.....253
225. *Causal clause*.....253
226. *Substantive clause*.....254
227. *Direct discourse*.....256
228. *Use of* dep *to express purpose*.....257
229. *Use of* dep *to express cause*.....258
230. *Use of* dep *with the imperative to express purpose*.....258
231. *Use of* dep *with the imperative to state a polite request*.....260
232. *Special use of* demäk *with the imperative*.....261
233. *Complex sentences with conditional forms of the verb*.....261
234. *Subjunctive mood*.....261
235. *Present subjunctive*.....262
236. *Past subjunctive*.....263
237-39. *Present conditional*.....263
240. *Past conditional*.....266
241. *Use of conditional to express wish*.....266
242. *Use of the conditional to express polite request*.....267
243. demäk *to express polite request*.....268
244. *Present conditional with particles* çu *or* qu *to express polite request*.....268
245. *Concessional clause*.....269
246. *Other concessional clauses with* bolmaq.....270
247. *Absolute construction with* bolsa.....271
248. *Absolute construction with* isä.....272
249. *Absolute construction with* alsaq.....272
250. *Use of* bolmaq *to express possibility*.....272
251. *Use of* bolsa *with* keräk *to express necessity*.....273

PART XIII: SAMPLE SENTENCES ANALYZED.....275

BIBLIOGRAPHY.....315

APPENDIX I: *Verbal Forms*.....321

APPENDIX II: *Index of grammatical affixes*.....327

A HANDBOOK OF THE EAST TURKI LANGUAGE

INTRODUCTION

East Turki (or Uigur) is the chief language of Chinese Turkestan (Sinkiang province). The population of something over four million (estimated variously as high as eight million) is made up of some fourteen nationalities including speakers of various Turkic, Iranian, Mongolian and Chinese dialects.

The literary language goes back directly to classical Uigur (or Old Turkish), which had its own alphabet and flourished between the 8th and 15th centuries. Beginning with the 15th century the literary language changed considerably as the country came under the influence of Islam; the Arabic alphabet was adopted and a great number of Arabic and Persian loanwords were acquired. Until recent times this classical Turkish language was in common use throughout Central Asia and acquired not only Arabic borrowings but also elements from the various Turkic dialects. The spoken languages differed to a marked degree from the written language.

Today all Turkic languages are in a new phase of development. In the late twenties the Arabic alphabet, which does not reflect well the actual pronunciation of any Turkic language, was replaced in Turkey by the Latin alphabet. In the following decade a romanized alphabet also was introduced in Soviet Turkestan; this was followed some ten years later by a phonetic Cyrillic alphabet, which is in use today. All these new

alphabets attempt to write the languages as they are spoken. At the same time the influence of the Arabic language is declining both in matters of style and in vocabulary. Many new words of European origin, particularly by way of Russian, are entering the various languages.

As there are a few hundred thousand Uigur speakers living in Soviet Turkestan, in areas adjacent to Sinkiang province, the language there is written in a modified Cyrillic script, which is taught in the schools and employed in the press. However, in Sinkiang province, where the bulk of Uigur speakers live, the Arabic alphabet is still used. But here, too, the trend is away from the traditional Classical Turkish spellings and vocabulary in the direction of the spoken language. Arabic words are being replaced by new coinages, by borrowings from other Turkic dialects, notably Turkish, and from European languages. Since the resources of the traditional Arabic alphabet do not allow for the completely phonetic representation of the Turkic sounds, attempts have been made to reform the alphabet by means of additional diacritical marks and by an arbitrary assignment of new sound values to unused (i.e. peculiarly Arabic) elements of the script. This trend is exemplified in Borhan Shähidi's *Uigur-Chinese-Russian Dictionary* (1952) and Emir Nadzhip's reader, *Ujgurskij Yazyk* (1954). The new system has not fully established itself and thus there is no standardized orthography.

The spoken language of Chinese Turkestan may be broken down into three main dialects: the southern dialects (Kashgar and Yarkand); the eastern dialects (Urumchi and Qomul); and

the northern, often referred to as the Taranchi or Ili, dialect. Historically, the southern dialect of Kashgar is the most important. But today, with Urumchi as the administrative center of the country, and in view of the increasing influence of the Soviets and their numerous publications (essentially in the Ili dialect), the other dialects are making their influence felt on the common literary language. As the employment of modern communications--including highways, railroads, newspapers and the radio--becomes more general in Sinkiang, dialectal differences will probably be leveled out and a generally accepted standard language will eventually result.

PART I

EAST TURKI WRITTEN LANGUAGE

AND THE ARABIC-PERSIAN ALPHABET

1. The East Turki language uses the traditional Arabic alphabet of 28 letters, to which are added four Persian letters پ p, چ ç, ژ ž, گ g, and a fifth of its own devising, ڭ ŋ (as *ng* in *singer*) called "sağir nun" (literally, "nasal n"). In some texts a digraph ڭ nk is employed for the sound ng.

2. The complete alphabet of 33 letters appears as follows with the traditional names of the letters and the modern Turkish (Latin) equivalents of the East Turki sounds.

Group	Letter	Form of letter: Separate	Final	Medial	Initial	Latin equivalent	Remarks
1	*Alif*	ا	ـا	ـا	ا	a, ä, e, i	e in Turkish
2	*Be*	ب	ـب	ـبـ	بـ	b	
	Pe	پ	ـپ	ـپـ	پـ	p	
	Te	ت	ـت	ـتـ	تـ	t	
	Se	ث	ـث	ـثـ	ثـ	s	In Arabic words.
3	*Jim*	ج	ـج	ـجـ	جـ	c	As j in jack.
	Chim	چ	ـچ	ـچـ	چـ	ç	As ch in church.
	Ha	ح	ـح	ـحـ	حـ	h	In Arabic words.
	Kha	خ	ـخ	ـخـ	خـ	x	As Ger. ch; h in Turkish.
4	*Dal*	د	ـد	ـد	د	d	
	Zal	ذ	ـذ	ـذ	ذ	z	In Arabic words.
5	*Re*	ر	ـر	ـر	ر	r	
	Ze	ز	ـز	ـز	ز	z	
	Zhe	ژ	ـژ	ـژ	ژ	j	As z in azure; in loanwords.
6	*Sin*	س	ـس	ـسـ	سـ	s	
	Shin	ش	ـش	ـشـ	شـ	ş	As sh in shut.

7	*Sad*	ص	ـص	ـصـ	صـ	s	In Arabic words.
	Zad	ض	ـض	ـضـ	ضـ	z	In Arabic words.
8	*Ta*	ط	ـط	ـطـ	طـ	t	In Arabic words.
	Za	ظ	ـظ	ـظـ	ظـ	z	In Arabic words.
9	*Ain*	ع	ـع	ـعـ	عـ	--	In Arabic words.
	Ghain	غ	ـغ	ـغـ	غـ	ğ	Like Parisian r.
10	*Fe*	ف	ـف	ـفـ	فـ	f, p	
11	*Kaf*	ق	ـق	ـقـ	قـ	q	k in Turkish
	Kef	ك	ـك	ـكـ	كـ	k, g	
	Gef	گ	ـگ	ـگـ	گـ	g	
	Sağir nun	ڭ نك	ـڭ ـنك	ـڭـ ـنكـ	ڭـ نكـ	ŋ	As ng in singer; n in Turkish.
12	*Lam*	ل	ـل	ـلـ	لـ	l	
13	*Mim*	م	ـم	ـمـ	مـ	m	
14	*Nun*	ن	ـن	ـنـ	نـ	n	
15	*Vav*	و	ـو	ـوـ	وـ	v, o, ö u, ü	v pronounced as English w
16	*He*	ه	ـه	ـهـ	هـ	h, ä	
17	*Ye*	ى	ـى	ـيـ	يـ	y, i	y as in year

3. The alphabet consists of signs divided into groups within which the letters are distinguished by dots above or below them. These dots are never omitted.

The writing proceeds from right to left. Traditionally no punctuation is used. However, in modern newspapers the western style of punctuation has been introduced. Sentences end in periods, question marks, or even in exclamation points. Commas and quotation marks are liberally employed, paragraphs are indented, and often words are divided at line-ends.

There are no capital letters. Most letters have four forms--initial, medial, final and independent. The initial and medial forms consist of the first half of the full letter. Both in printing and in writing by hand the letters are joined within the word. However, there are seven letters which do not join to the left, i.e. to the following letter. These are: ا د ذ ر ز ژ و

Some examples:

دولت	devlet	*state*
اوزون	uzun	*long*
بوتون	bütün	*all*
ارزو	arzu	*wish*

4. Confusing to the beginning student are various abbreviated combinations of letters encountered in some texts.

Some examples:

بما bma کج kc بتم btm

تما tma	غر ğr	بنم bnm
يما yma	مز mz	لجم lcm
بجـ bc	بم bm	لمجـ lmc
فجـ fc	ببم bbm	هم hm

The letter ك ک k occurs in a dilated form: ک

Always when an *alif* follows *lam* (ل plus ا), the two are combined into a letter called *lam alif:* لا لا

لازم	lazim	*necessary*
بالالر	balalar	*children*
بيلان	bilän	*with*

In practice, the student will learn that the shapes of the letters vary considerably from text to text.

5. ADDITIONAL SIGNS USED WITH THE ALPHABET

a. *Madda,* a horizontal line over *alif* in the initial position, آ , shows that the *alif* has the value of a vowel. It indicates a long a and is used with diphthongs. Very often the *madda* is left out.

ىآ	ay	*month*
جآ	at	*horse*
,آ	av	*hunting*
ىرپآ	Avrupa	*Europe*

b. *Hamza* ـٔ represents a vowel, particularly one following another, or for a slight pause in pronunciation. It stands over an *alif* ٱ or a special prop ـؤ .

تأثير	täsir	*impression*
عائله	aylä	*family*
مسئله	mes'alä	*problem*
راديئو	radi'o	*radio*

c. *Tasdit* ـّ is placed over a consonant to indicate its doubling.

اوّل	ävväl	*first*
همّه	hämmä	*all*

Another way of doubling consonants is by writing the letter twice.

دولار	dollar	*dollar*
همه	hämmä	*all*

d. Other marks, rarely encountered, are the following:

(1) *Tänvin fatha* ـً is a mark over a final *alif* to give an -än ending which occurs in adverbs of Arabic origin. More commonly such words are spelled with a *nun* ن .

عموماً	umumän	*in general*	عمومن
عادتاً	adätän	*customarily*	عادتن
مثلاً	mäsilän	*for example*	مثلن

(2) *Sukun* ـْـ is a little circle which is placed over a consonant to show that the succeeding consonant follows directly, without an intervening vowel. See examples below.

(3) The following marks show short vowels as indicated:

zäbär	ـَـ	a or ä
zir	ـِـ	e or i.
peş	ـُـ	o, ö, u, or ü

Examples.	قَنْدْ	qänd	*sugar*
	عِلْمْ	ilm	*science*
	فِكْرْ	fikr	*idea*
	پُلْ	pul	*money*

6. WRITING THE CONSONANTS

From the East Turki point of view the Arabic alphabet contains a plethora of consonants. Four letters, ز ذ ض ظ, have but one equivalent, z ; three, ث س ص, are pronounced s. The following letters occur predominantly in Arabic and Persian loanwords: ث ح خ ذ ز ص ض ط ظ ع ف

خدمت	xizmät	*service, duty*
حكومت	hökümet	*government*
فكر	pikir	*idea*
بعض	bäzi	*some*

However, some of the above letters appear as variants in purely Turkic words:

آت	*horse*	at	آط
سو	*water*	su	صو
تاپ	*find*	tap	تاف

Some of the consonants occurring in Arabic words have varying pronunciations. It is very important for the student to know the different possibilities for two reasons: first, words sometimes are spelled not in the traditional manner but as pronounced; and second, a knowledge of the actual pronunciation is necessary in order to find words in a modern Turkish dictionary. [1]

The consonant 'ain, ع, is encountered only in Arabic loanwords, which are spelled usually as in Arabic. Since East Turki has no equivalent for this sound, it is pronounced in various ways. In the initial position it is rendered by a vowel, rarely as h.

army	äskär	عسکر
mind	äqil	عقل
custom	adät	عادت
sign	ibarät	عبارت
remedy, means	ilac	علاج
life	ömür	عمر
brandy	harraq	عرق

---

1 *See section 33 below for suggestions in using a Turkish dictionary.*

Medially and finally 'ain is not pronounced.

معلوم	mä'lum	*known*
ممنوع	mämnu'	*forbidden*
بعض	bä'zi	*some*

The important matter of phonetic variation is dealt with more fully below.

7. WRITING THE VOWELS

The Arabic alphabet provides but poorly for writing the eight East Turki vowels--a, ä, e, i, o, ö, u, & ü. The three Arabic letters, ى , ا which are used, are only approximations. The *alif* ا especially in the medial and final position, is used for a and ä. This is true likewise of the initial position in the case of native words, but many Arabic loans have an initial *alif* that is pronounced i or (less commonly) u / ü.

آت	at	*horse*
ادم	ädäm	*man*
ارقا	arqa	*behind*
اراسی	arasi	*between*
اقتصاد	ixtisat	*economy*
اداره	idarä	*administration*
اره	hari	*saw*
امید	ümit	*hope*

8. The *alif* in the initial position is employed also as a vowel sign; it indicates that a following vav و or ye ى has the value of a vowel.

او renders o, ö, u, ü. There is no way of distinguishing among these vowels. In the case of the sounds ق q and ك k, the former is used with back vowels (o, u) and the latter with front vowels (ö, ü).

اون	on	*ten*
اون	un	*flour*
اون	ün	*voice*
اوز	öz	*self*
قول	qol	*hand*
كول	köl	*lake*

The combination او even in the initial position can give the sound av, as in اولاماق (avlamaq) *to hunt*, اول ävvül *before*, as the *mäddä* commonly is omitted in writing.

اى renders i and e initially, or the diphthong ay.

ايش	iş	*work*
ايسق	issiq	*hot*
ايكز	egiz	*high*
ايشك	eşäk	*donkey*
ايلانماق	aylanmaq	*return*

Medially, و without an *alif* gives one of the vowels o, ö, u, ü, or the consonant v, and ى i, e or the spirant y.

بولماق	bolmaq	*become*
بولماك	bölmäk	*divide*
بوتون	bütün	*all*
هوا	hava	*air*
اوراماك	övräm	*turn*
كيراك	keräk	*necessary*
زياده	ziadä	*much*
اياغ	ayağ	*foot*
بيوك	büyük	*big*
سه ويت or سويت	soviet	*soviet*

Initially, و and ى without *alif* are consonants.

وقت	väqt	*time*
يول	yol	*road, way*
يماك	yemäk	*eat*

9. In East Turki two Arabic consonants are used as vowels. The first, the letter 'ain ع, discussed above, occurs only in words of Arabic origin. The other is the letter ha ه. Initially (and sometimes medially between vowels) it is pronounced h (as in English *house*).

هوا	hava	*air*
هايداماك	häydämäk	*drive*
اهميت	ehemmiyät	*importance*

The employment of the final and independent forms of ھا ، ـھ as the vowel ä not only in the final position but also medially is peculiar to East Turki. The initial ھ and medial ـھـ are never used for this purpose. ھا is never used for initial ä. As shown by the following examples (second column), many writers prefer ا for front a (i.e. ä) in the medial position, though they generally employ ھا when the sound ä occurs at the end of the stem (note fourth example).

بلان or بله ن	bilän	*with*
برماك or برمه ك	bermäk	*give*
كشيلار or كشيله ر	kişilär	*persons*
همه سى or هه مه سى	hämmäsi	*all of it*
ايچيدا or ايچيده	içidä	*inside*

10. In line with the Arabic tradition of omitting short vowels the standard practice in East Turki is to leave unindicated the vowels of closed syllables. Initial vowels and those in open syllables (final vowels) are never left out in writing.

The addition of inflectional endings and derivative suffixes often affects the pronunciation of words, but the spelling of the stem does not change. According to rule, grammatical affixes are separated from the stem; i.e., the last letter of the stem is in the final form. Case endings are written disconnected except when the substantive ends in

a vowel. The plural affix joins the stem ending in a vowel or one of the following consonants: ن غ ج ح ع خ ش س However, many writers do not observe these rules and attach all affixes directly to the stem.

درختلار	درختلاز	*trees*
ایشیکلار	ایشیکلار	*doors*
کلدیمو	کلدیمو	*did he come?*
فللوق	فل لوق	*(amount of) money*
آسیا خلقلارینیڭ	آسیا خلقلارینیڭ	*of the people of Asia*
یاڭی اصولغا	یاڭی اصولغا	*to a new method*

It must be stressed that the spelling of East Turki words, both as regards insertion of vowels and handling of consonants, is not standardized. Spelling usage varies not only from text to text but even from sentence to sentence. The tendency is to provide all vowels, to use ا rather than ا for the sound ا (except initially), to indicate double consonants by writing the letter twice, to join suffixes to the stem of the word, and to spell the words (even loans) as they are pronounced.

The student can learn all the peculiarities of East Turki writing by studying various texts. Some practice in reading will prove that inconsistencies of spelling are not as confusing as might be supposed at first.

11. The following is a sample of East Turki text with transliteration and translation.

بو بالاغا نمه بردینگ من بو بالاغا نان بیلان چای
bu balağa nemä berdiŋ men bu balağa nan bilän çay

بردیم اول ادم سنگا نمه بردی اول آدم منگا اون ذل لوق بر
berdim ul adäm saŋa nemä berdi ul adäm maŋa on pulluq bir

کیرده بردی بو کون توی بولادور مو بو کون اول اویده توی بولادور
kirdä berdi bu kün toy boladur mu bu kün ul öydä toy boladur

قوربان بک ایرته کلادور مو قوربان بک بوکون کلادور قادر
qurban bek ertä keladur mu qurban bek bukün keladur qadar

بای نینگ داداسی سوداگر کشی دور اول هر کونی بازاردا سودا
baynin dadasi sodagar kişi dur ul här küni bazarda soda

قیلادور بازاردا قارا رنگ بارمو بو یرده یوق دور بوکون دادام
qiladur bazarda qara räŋ bar mu bu jerdä yoq dur bukün dadam

بازاردین یخشی بر سله ساتیب الدی دادام منگا کتاب کاغذ.
bazardin yaxşi bir sallä satip aldi dadam maŋa kitab käğiz

الیب برادور دادام نینگ بر اناسی بار اول منینگ چونگ انام
alip beradur dadamniŋ bir anasi bar ul meniŋ çoŋ anam

بولادور انی حرمت قیلامیز انینگ سوزیغه کیرامیز
boladur ani hurmät qilamiz aniŋ sözigä kiramiz.

What did you give to this child? I gave this child some bread and tea. What did that man give you? That man gave me a ten cent cake. Is there a wedding today? There is a wedding today in that house. Is Qurban Bek coming tomorrow? Qurban Bek is coming today. Qadar Bay's father is a merchant. He trades at the market every day. Is there black dye at the market? There is none here. Today my father bought a nice turban at the market. My father brought me a book and some paper. My father has a mother. She is my grandmother. We respect her. We obey her.

12. OTHER ALPHABETS USED IN WRITING EAST TURKI

In 1928 an alphabet based on the Latin was introduced in Soviet Turkestan for teaching East Turki (called Uigur by the Russians). About 1950 this was replaced by an alphabet based on Cyrillic. As materials in these two alphabets may be utilized by students, they are presented in the following table. Systems of transliteration employed by other authors (Shaw, Vambery, Raquette, Jarring) all differ from one another but present no real difficulties in their use.

A reformed Arabic alphabet has been introduced in Chinese Turkestan and is utilized in Borhan Shähidi's *Uigur-Chinese-Russian dictionary* (based on Baskakov's original Uigur-Russian work).

Reformed Arabic	Soviet Latin	Soviet Cyrillic	Turkish Latin	Remarks
ا a	a	ä	a	
ب b	b	б	b	
چ o, ö	c	ҷ	ç	(č) church
ج u, ü	ç	ҹ	c	(dž) judge
د e	d	д	d	
ه i	e	е	e	
ۆ b	ə	ә	(ä)	
ھ p	h	һ	h	
ت t	g	г	g	get
ج c (dž)	i	и	i	
ج ۋ	j	й	y	year
خ x	k	к	k	
د d	l	л	l	
ر r	m	м	m	
ز z	n	н	n	
ژ j (ž)	ŋ	ң	(ŋ)	singer
س s	o	о	o	
ش ş	ө	ө	ö	French peu
غ ğ	p	п	p	
ق q	q	қ	(q)	
ك k	ɣ	ғ	ğ	Parisian r
ڭ ۇ ŋ (ng)	r	р	r	

گ ک	g	s	С	s	
ل	l	ş	Ш	ş	show
م	m	t	Т	t	
ن	n	u	у	u	
و	v (w)	v	b	v	
ه ـه	h	x	Х	(x)	German ach
ی ـی	y	y	Ч	ü	French sur
		z	З	z	
		ж	Ж	j	(ž) azure
ف	f	f	Ф	f	Used in recent loans.
			ё	(yo)	
			Ю	(yu)	
			Я	(ya)	

PART II

SOUNDS OF THE EAST TURKI

LANGUAGE AND PHONETIC VARIATIONS

13. VOWEL SOUNDS

The East Turki language has eight vowels.

ا	a	a as in father
ۇ, ا	ä	ä as in German männer
ى ا	e	e as in French père, or English men
ى ا	i	i as in bit
و ا	o	o as in lord
و ا	ö	eu as in French peu
و ا	u	oo as in took
و ا	ü	u as French sur

Generally the vowels are pronounced very short and in unaccented positions are slurred. Long vowels are restricted mainly to Arabic and Persian loanwords, although they occur also in native words as a result of dropped consonants.

14. The vowels are subject to various kinds of phonetic variation. The most important of these are vowel harmony, *i-umlaut*, unrounding of vowels, labial attraction (or labial harmony), the introduction of inorganic vowels between consonants, and vowel reduction in conjunction with the shift of accent.

These types of phonetic variation occur in the spoken language. They generally are not reflected in the writing, a characteristic of the Arabic alphabet as employed not only in East Turki but in the other Turkic languages, which are very similar one to another. In Turkey, where the Latin alphabet has been adapted to the language, and in the Soviet Union where an alphabet based on the Cyrillic has been devised, the writing attempts to give the language as it is actually spoken. Aside from the fact that even in Eastern Turkestan, where the Arabic alphabet (despite its inadequacies) is still employed, and where the trend is away from the traditional spelling in the direction of the spoken forms of the words, it is essential to become familiar with the major types of phonetic variations in order to make use of Soviet materials in studying East Turki.

15. VOWEL HARMONY

According to the law of vowel harmony, words can contain only back vowels or front vowels. As this applies to grammatical suffixes attached to nouns and verbs, most affixes occur in pairs --one with back vowels and one with the

corresponding front vowels. Affixes with e or i do not change as they attach to either back or front vowel stems.

16. The following table divides the eight vowels into front and back types and labial and non-labial groups. The significance of this latter classification will be explained below.

	Back	Front
Non-labial	a – –	ä e i
Labial	o u	ö ü

The table shows three sets of vowels: a – ä, o – ö, and u – ü. The neutral sounds e and i, occurring in words with either back or front vowels, do vary somewhat in pronunciation; this is particularly true of i. E.g., back i: قیزیل qizil (Russian кызыл), *red;* and front i:, ایشچی işçi (Russian ишчи), *worker.*

The law of vowel harmony is often violated, particularly in foreign words and occasionally in native words, most notably with the likeness suffix, –daq and the relative suffix –ki. The following table shows the normal sequence of vowels in accordance with this law.

Vowel of stem	Vowel of suffix
a	i
ä	i
e	i
i	i
o	u (rarely o, i)
ö	ü (rarely ö, i)
u	u (rarely i)
ü	ü (rarely i)

17. Before giving examples of the paired grammatical suffixes, it must be noted that two sets of consonants are of significance under the law of vowel harmony. The guttural sounds ق q (unvoiced) and غ ğ (voiced) are used only with back vowels; ك k (unvoiced) and گ g (voiced) are used with front vowels.

18. The following examples present various types of grammatical affixes; it does not, of course, include all that occur in the language. While the final ha (ه ـه) is used here to render the sound of ä, many writers of East Turki consistently employ *alif* (ا) for the purpose.

Back vowel		Front vowel	
Plural ending: -lar, -läc			
قیزلار	qizlar, *girls*	کشیلر	kişilär, *persons*
Locative ending: -da, -dä			
باغدا	bağda, *in the garden*	کولده	köldä, *in the lake*
Conditional ending: -sa , -sä			
بولسام	bolsam, *if I were*	کورسه م	körsäm, *if I saw*
Verb-making affix: -la, -lä			
اڭلاماق	aŋlamaq, *to hear*	تیشله مه ك	tişlämäk, *to bite*
Negative affix: -ma, -mä			
قیلماماق	qilmamaq, *not to do*	کلمه مه ك	kelmämäk, *not to come*
Negative future participle: -mas, -mäs			
الماس	almas, *not taking*	کورمه س	körmäs, *not seeing*
3rd person imperative: -sun, -sün			
قیلسون	qilsun, *let him do*	برسون	bersün, *let him give*
Causative affix: (d)ur, -(d)ür			
قیلدورماق	qildurmaq, *to have done*	توشورمه ك	tüşürmäk, *to let fall*
Dative ending: -ğa (-qa), -gä (-kä)			
یولغا	yolğa, *to the road*	اویگه	öygä, *to the house*
باغقا	bağqa, *to the garden*	ایتکه	itkä, *for the dog*

Likeness suffix: -daq (-dağ), -däk	
انداغ andağ, *so, such*	ایشه کده ك işäkdäk, *like a donkey*
Past participle: -ğan, -qan -gän -kän	
بولغان bolğan, *been, become*	کورگه ن körgän, *seen*
اتقان atqan, *throw*	کتکه ن ketkän, *gone*
Non-temporal gerund: -ğaç, -gäç	
قیلغاچ qilğaç, *after having done*	برگه چ bergäç, *after having given*
Participle of customary action: -ğaq (-qaq), -gäk (-käk)	
اورغاق urğaq, *used to be striking*	کلگه ك kelgäk, *used to be coming*
یاپیشقاق yapişqaq, *used to be attaching*	
Gerundial suffix: -ğali (-ğani), -gäli (-gäni)	
تورغالی tu(r)ğali, *in order to stand*	کورگه لی körgäli, *in order to see*
Adverbial suffix: -ğiça (-qiça), -gicä	
یولغیچا yolğiça, *up to the road*	شهرگیچه şähä(r)giçä, *as far as the city*
بو چاغقیچا bu çağqiça, *to this time*	
Relative suffix: -qi, -ki	
بو جایدیکی bu çaydiki *of this place*	منیڭکی meniŋki, *mine*

19. I-UMLAUT

In this type of phonetic variation, a form of regressive assimilation, the sound i (front i) causes a raising of the vowel sounds a, ä, and e to ä, e, or i in the syllable immediately preceding when the accent shifts forward.

ال	al	*take*	اليب	elip	*taken*
ات	at	*name*	اتيڭ	etiŋ	*your name*
نان	nan	*bread*	نانى	neni	*his bread*
بالا	bala	*child*	بالاسى	balisi	*his child*
ار	är	*husband*	ايرى	eri	*her husband*
ير	yer	*land*	يرى	yiri	*its land*

The vowel change is prevented by a cluster of two consonants

باردى	ba(r)di	*he went*
قايتيب	qaytip	*he returned*
دادامدين	dadamdin	*from my doctor*
اشاكنى	iṣäkni	*donkey* (acc. case)

20. UNROUNDING

When u or ü occurs in a syllable that follows one in which there is a labial vowel (o, o, u, or ü), unrounding takes place and results in a non-labial sound, ä or ä. This is a form of progressive dissimulation that is quite common in

East Turki. Here again the accent is on the last syllable. However, there are many exceptions.

اوغول	oğul	*son*	اوغال	oğal
اوتون	otun	*wood*	اوتان	otan
اورون	urun	*bed, place*	اوران	uran
اوزوم	özüm	*myself*	اوزام	özäm
بولوم	bölüm	*section*	بولام	böläm

The most common occurrence of unrounding is with one-syllable verb stems containing o or ö in the form of the past gerund. The second syllable takes an a or ä rather than the expected u or ü.

بولوب	bolup	*become*	بولاب	bolap
بولوب	bölüp	*divided*	بولاب	böläp
قويوب	qoyup	*placed*	قوياب	qoyap

21. LABIAL ATTRACTION

Labial attraction, sometimes called labial harmony, is a type of progressive assimilation in which a vowel is rounded under the influence of a preceding labial. In other words, if the stem contains o, ö, u or ü, then the vowel of the suffix become u or ü (sometimes o or ö). This explains the appearance also of labial vowels in derivative suffixes having variable vowels and of u, ü as the connective, or "fugitive", vowel in the possessive endings.

Derivative suffixes

Verbal noun: -*ş

اوروش	uruş	*fight*	from	اورماق	*strike*
یوروش	yürüş	*walking*	"	یورمه ك	*walk*
گوروش	körös	*seeing*	"	گورمه ك	*see*
قوپوش	qopuş	*rising*	"	قوپماق	*rise*

Reciprocal: -*ş

سوقوشماق	soquşmaq:	*to strike one another*
سوقاشماق	soqaşmaq:	
اورو شماق	uruşmaq	*to strike one another*
گوروشمه ك	köröşmäk:	*to see one another*
گوره شمه ك	köräşmäk:	

Collective: -l*q, -l*k

یو توك	pütük	*writing, document*	یو توگلوك	pütüglük	*writings*
قیزیق	qiziq	*eager*	قیزیغلیق	qiziğlig	*eagerness*
دوست	dost	*friend*	دوستلوق	dostluq	*friendship*

Possessive suffixes

قولوڭ	qoluŋ	*your hand*
گوزوم	közüm	*my eye*

The 3rd person possessive, however, is not the expected -u, -ü but -i as in قولی qoli, *his hand;* کوزی közi, *his eye.*

Another common example of labial attraction is the change of a, ä to u, ü in the form of the present-future tense:

بولامن	bolamän	*I shall become*	becomes	بولومن	bolumän
بولامن	böḷämän	*I shall divide*	"	بولومن	bölümän
اوچه من	üçämän	*I. shall fly*	"	اوچومن	üçümän

Sometimes the labial consonants v or b in the medial position cause a rounding of the preceding vowel.

جواب	cävap	*answer*	becomes	cuvap
بابا	baba	*grandfather*	"	bova

22. POSITION OF ACCENT AND VOWEL REDUCTION

The normal position of the main stress in East Turki words is the last syllable. When grammatical suffixes are attached, the accent usually shifts to the last syllable of the suffix. However, many words can have the accent on a syllable other than the last, and some affixes never carry the main stress.

Unaccented vowels are reduced in pronunciation both as to length and clearness of articulation. This results in an indefinite vowel and explains some of the phonetic variations that take place. Often these unclear, indefinite vowels are

expressed in writing by means of the letter i.

بالا	bala	*child*	باليلار	balilar	*children*
دادا	dada	*father*	داديغيمو	dadiğimu	*also to father*

23. INORGANIC VOWELS

As East Turki does not tolerate initial consonant clusters, a vowel is inserted between the consonants or placed in front of the cluster in order to make pronunciation easier in the case of loanwords.

درخت	dräxt	*tree*	pronounced	däräx(t)
فرانگی	frangi	*French, European*	"	ferengi or perengi
سوتور گفلوت	sovtorgflot		"	sovtorgpolot
تیله گرام	telegram		"	telegiram
گرام	gram		"	giram
ایشتان	iştan	(Russian ştany), *trousers*		

24. OTHER VOWEL ALTERNATION

Many irrational phonetic variations that may be reflected in the spelling of words occur with vowels. The following list does not exhaust the possibilities of vowel alteration within a word.

هول	höl, hül, hel	(yöl, yül, yel)	*wet*
ایرمه ك	imäk, emäk		*to be*

کومور	kümür, kömür, kömer	*coal*
کوچه	küçä, köçä, keçä	*street*
مو	mu, ma	(interrogative particle)
یوق	yoq, yaq	*there is not*
یولاماق	yulamaq, yolamaq	*to approach*
اوچوق	uçaq, oçuq, açiq	*open*

25. DIPHTHONGS

Most diphthongs to be found in East Turki are of the falling type; i.e., the first element is stressed. Rising diphthongs occur in loanwords.

Falling:

ay

بولمایدور	bolmaidu(r)	*he will not*
قایسی	qaisi	*which*

äy

کورمایدور	körmäidu(r)	*he sees not*
آچمای	açmäi	*without opening*

ey

کیمه ك	keimäk	*to dress*
دیدور	deidu(r)	*he says*

oy

اوقویلی	oqoili	*let us read*
تونویدور	tonoidu(r)	*he knows (someone)*

öy	اویده	öydä	*in the house*
	کویمه ك	köymäk	*to burn*
uy	سویکه نمه ك	suikänmäk	*to rub oneself*
	یوروید ور	yuruidu(r)	*he walks*
au (aw)	آو	au, av	*hunting*
	پکاول	bäkaul	*cook*

<u>Rising</u>:

ia	پیاز	piaz	*onion*
	پیاده	piadä	*on foot*
	زیاده	ziadä	*too much*
iä	سیه	siä	*ink*
	بیه	biä	*quince*

The diphthong au normally is pronounced, and often written, as long o: ساودا sauda, *trade*, becomes سودا so:da; آو av, *hunting*, is pronounced o:.

Other combinations of two vowels are simplified in pronounciation; e.g., kooperatif, *cooperative*, appears as کوپیراتیپ, käpiratip, and خواهلا xuahla, *wish*, is pronounced xa:la.

26. PHONETIC VARIATIONS OF CONSONANTS

The pronounciation of East Turki consonants, indicated previously in the alphabetical table, presents no special problems as most of the sounds have English equivalents.

But as with vowels, it is important to know the most usual phonetic variations of consonants because these may be reflected in the spelling.

East Turki words are subject to rather more phonetic variation than are other Turkic languages. The most important types will not be overly strange to the student as they are found in many languages. Affixes occur in pairs, voiced and unvoiced, to allow for partial assimilation to the stem. Certain consonants are unvoiced in the final position and voiced between vowels. Final consonants are dropped following other consonants. Complete assimilation can take place resulting in doubled consonants. Certain sounds (r, l, h), when dropped, cause a lengthening of the vowel. Other consonants occur in pairs as variants. And finally, palatalization is characteristic of the language.

27. ASSIMILATION OF CONSONANTS OF AFFIXES

One of the most characteristic phonetic variations of East Turki is the alternation between voicing and unvoicing of the initial consonant of certain grammatical suffixes, dependent on the nature of the final sound of the stem. When a word ends in a voiced sound (either a vowel or consonant), the initial sound of the suffix is voiced. If it ends in an unvoiced consonant, certain suffixes unvoice the initial consonant. Consequently, the consonants divide into the two groups:

Voiced: b, c (dž), d, g, ǧ (gh), j (ž), l, m, n, ŋ (ng), r, v, y, z

Unvoiced: ç (ch), f, h, k, p, q, s, ş (sh), t, x (kh)

These may be paired as follows:

Voiced	Unvoiced
b, v	p, f
c (dž)	ç
d	t
g	k
ǧ	q, x
j (ž)	ş
z	s

Only the following pairs of consonants as the initial sounds of affixes are subject to alternation in attaching to the stem. As noted previously, the two pairs of stopped consonants, g – k and ǧ – q, are further subject to vowel harmony; g – k attach to stems containing front vowels and ǧ – q to those with back vowels.

Voiced	Unvoiced
d	t
g	k
ǧ	q

Ex.:	ساقلادی	saqladi	*he saved*
	کلدی	keldi	*he came*
	کتتی	ketti	*he went*
	قیزدین	qizdin	*from the girl*
	باشتین	baştin	*from the head*
	کونگه	küngä	*to the day*
	یولغا	yolğa	*to the road*
	اتقا	atqa	*for the horse*
	کتکه ن	kätkän	*gone*
	توتقان	tutqan	*seized*
	کلگه ن	kälgän	*come*
	ساقلاغان	saqlağan	*saved*
	باغدا	bağda	*in the garden*
	قیشتا	qişta	*in winter*
	تولدورماق	toldurmaq	*cause to fill*
	قیستورماق	qisturmaq	*to infix*

There are a few exceptions to the general rule of consonantal assimilation, notably in the case of the likeness suffix, –dağ (–daq), –däk, where the d is invariable.

ایشاکدەك	işäkdäk	*like a donkey*
انداغ	andağ	*like that, so*

In the word كلتورمه ك keltürmäk, *to bring*, the causative affix according to the rule should be –dür.

Affixes beginning with consonants other than the above (d – t, g – k, ğ – q) are attached without change to both voiced and unvoiced stems.

Some examples:

Plural suffix:

اتلار	atlar	*horses*
قوللار	qollar	*hands*

Collective ending:

كاشغرلیق	kaşğarliq	*an inhabitant of Kashgar*
یکیتلیك	yigitlik	*youthfulness*
پوتوكلوك	pütüglük	*writings*

Infinitive ending:

كتمه ك	kätmäk	*to go*
كلمه ك	kälmäk	*to come*

Possessive case ending:

اتنیڭ	atniŋ	*of the horse*
ادمنیڭ	adämniŋ	*of the man*

Comparative ending:

ازراق	azraq	*less, a little*
كوكراك	kökräk	*bluer*

3rd person imperative:

کلسون	kälsün	*let him come*
کتسون	kätsün	*let him go*

Diminutive ending:

اقچا	aqça	*rather white*
نچه	neçä	*a little*
باغچا	bağça	*a small garden*

Noun of agent:

توکور منچی	tögürmänçi	*miller*
اوتمه کچی	ötmäkçi	*intends to pass*
پچاقچی	piçaqçi	*knife-maker*

28. FINAL CONSONANTS

a. Unvoicing.

Final consonants, chiefly b, d, and c, and less commonly z, are normally unvoiced in pronunciation. Very often the unvoiced equivalents of these letters are given in the spelling -- p, t, ç, and s respectively.

Ex.:

کتاب	kitab	*book*	becomes	کتاپ	kitap
اقتصاد	iqtisad	*economy*	"	اقتصات	iqtisat
باج	bac	*customs*	"	باچ	baç
سوز	söz	*word*	"	سوس	sös

If a vowel is added to the stem, the voicing of the final consonant is preserved.

کتابیم	kitabim	*my book*
اقتصادی	iqtisadi	*its economy*
باجیده	becidä	*in his customs*
سوزوگوز	sözüŋüz	*your word*

b. Dropping of d and t after other consonants.

The letters d and t occurring in the final position after other consonants usually are dropped. This change is commonly retained in spelling.

Ex.:	گوشت	guşt	*meat*	becomes	گوش	guş
	دوست	dost	*friend*	"	دوس	dos
	اخوند	axond	*mister*	"	اخون	axon
	نچند	neçänd	*several*	"	نچن	neçän
	اوند	ond	*flour*	"	اون	on
<u>Note</u>:	اوستاد	ustad	*master*	"	اوستا	usta

Many common native words resist this change.

Ex.:	الد	ald	*before*
	است	ast	*below*
	اوست	ust	*above*

c. Change of ق q to خ x.

The letter ق q in the final position and before other consonants ordinarily is pronounced خ x.

Ex.:	يوق	yoq	*there is not*	pronounced	yox
	وقت	väqt	*time*	"	väx or väqit
	اقتصاد	iqtisad	*economy*	"	ixtisat
	تقسيم	taqsim	*division*	"	täxsim

29. MEDIAL CONSONANTS

a. The letters ك k and ق q.

Final unvoiced consonants tend to become voiced when a vowel is attached to the stem. This is particularly true of the letters ك k and ق q.

Ex.:	قيليق	qiliq	*deed, act*	قيليغى	qiliği	*his act*
	ايشيك	eşik	*door*	ايشيگى	eşigi	*its door*

b. The letter ح/ه h is not pronounced before consonants or between vowels. This results in vowel lengthening.

Ex.:	خواهلا	xuahla	*wish*	pronounced	xa:la
	صحرا	sähra	*village*	"	sä:ra
	اهسته	aheste	*slowly*	"	a:sta
	نهايتى	nähayet(i)	*extremely*	"	na:yiti
	شهر	şähär	*city*	"	şä:
	چهارشنبه	çaharşänbä	*Wednesday*	"	ça:şämbä

c. The letters ب b and پ p.

These letters are commonly pronounced v in the medial position. This is true likewise of the final ب b and پ p which become medial by the addition of a vowel.

Ex.:	تاربوز	tarbuz	*watermelon*	pronounced	tavuz
	بلباغ	belbağ	*belt*	"	belvaq
	البان	alban	*land-tax*	"	alvan
	كوبروك	köprük	*bridge*	"	kövrük
	سبب	säbäb	*cause*	"	söväp
	مبادا	mäbada	*by chance*	"	müvada

It is important to note this change as it occurs with the common types of compound verbal expressions such as the following:

اويلاب ايدى	oylap edi	*he had thought*	pronounced	oylividi
ساتيب ال	satip al	*buy*	"	setival
كتا بريدور	ketä beridu(r)	*he goes away*	"	ketiveridu
بريب ياتيدور	berip yatidu(r)	*he gives right now*	"	berivatidu
اليب ياتقان	alip yatqan	*who is taking right now*	"	elivatqan

30. THE LIQUID SOUNDS: r and l

a. The letter r.

(1) r is not pronounced at the end of syllables or before consonants. This causes a lengthening of the preceding vowel as indicated in the following:

بازار	bazar	*bazar*	pronounced	baza:
باردی	bardi	*he went*	"	ba:di
اربا	arpa	*barley*	"	a:pa
دیرلەر	derlär	*they say*	"	de:lä:

(2) r is preserved by a following vowel.

کاشغر بازاری	Käşğar baziri	*Kashgar bazar*
باریدور	baridu(r)	*he goes*
کتابلاریدا	kitablirida	*in his books*

(3) r is pronounced in all positions in most Arabic loanwords.

حاضر	hazir	*at present*
ضرور	zärur	*necessary*

(4) r assimilates to a following l.

بارلیق	barliq	*existence*	pronounced	balliq
ضرورلیق	zärurliq	*necessity*	"	zärulliq

(5) r occasionally is pronounced as y.

راست	rast	*right*	pronounced	yast
یارکند	yärkänd	*Yarkand*	"	yäykänd

b. The letter l.

The l assimilates to a following m and is dropped in pronunciation before ğ (q) and g and sometimes in the final position.

Ex.:	قیلمادی	qilmidi	*he did not do*	pronounced	qimmidi
	بولماغان	bolmiğan	*not having become*	"	bommiğan
	بولغان	bolğan	*having become*	"	bo:ğan
	کلگه ن	kälgän	*having come*	"	kä:gän
	خلق	xälq	*people*	"	xä:q (xä:x)

The pronouns بول bul, *this;* شول şol, *that;* and اول ol, *he, that* usually are written and pronounced without the final l: بو شو او .

31. ALTERNATION OF CONSONANTS

Alternation of certain consonants in pairs occurs both in pronunciation and writing.

a. ğ and v (medial position).

توغلاماق	qoğlamaq	*to chase*	or	تولاماق	qovlamaq
سوغاق	soğaq	*cold*	"	سواق	sovaq

b. c and ç (all positions).

برنجی	birinçi	*first*	or	برنجی	birinci
بارچه	barçä	*all*	"	بارجه	barcä
چانور	çanvar	*animal*	"	جانور	canvar
باج	baç	*customs*	"	باج	bac

c. b and p (initial position).

بوتون	bütün	*all*	or	پوتون	pütün
باط	bat	*quick*	"	پاط	pat

d. f and p (all positions).

There is some confusion in writing the sound p. The letter f, occurring in a great many loanwords, is always pronounced p and sometimes written پ p. On the other hand the letter ف f on occasion renders the p-sound even in native words.

Ex.:	توف	توپ	top	*ball, cannon; item*
	تافماق	تاپماق	tapmaq	*to find*
	توفراق	توپراق	topraq	*earth*
	فول	پول	pul	*money*
	هفته	هپته	häftä	*week*

32. PALATALIZATION

Palatalization, the moving forward and raising of consonants in pronunciation, occurs under the influence of front vowels, particularly i.

a. y becomes j (as z in azure).

يل	yil	*year*	pronounced	jil
يوڭ	yüŋ	*wool*	"	jüŋ
يوك	yük	*load*	"	jük
يكرمه	yigermä	*twenty*	"	jigirmä

The sound of y does not change with back vowels.

يازك	yaz	*write*
يات	yät	*reach*
يول	yol	*road*

b. k becomes g.

كيم	kim	*who*	becomes	جيم	gim
كيرمك	kirmäk	*enter*	"	جيرمك	gi(r)mäk

c. t becomes g.

تيش	tiş	*tooth*	becomes	جيش	giş
تيريك	tirik	*living*	"	جيريك	girik
توشمك	tüşmäk	*fall*	"	جوشمك	güşmäk

d. ş inserted between i and k or t.

ايكى	ikki	*two*	pronounced	işki
ايت	it	*dog*	"	işt
ايتيك	ittik	*sharp*	"	iştik
Note: پياده	piadä	*on foot*	"	p(i)şadä
ساچ	saç	*hair*	"	şaç (çaç)

33. NOTE ON THE USE OF TURKISH DICTIONARIES FOR EAST TURKI

As it will be most practical for the student to find the meanings of most East Turki words in a Turkish dictionary, a few explanations are in order.

a. The following sounds, which do not occur in Turkish, have equivalents as indicated:

East Turki	Turkish				Turkish
ä	e, a	وقت	väqt	*time*	vakit
		خبر	xäbär	*news*	haber
		كلمك	kälmäk	*to come*	gelmek
ğ	g (initial)	غيرى	ğayri	*non-; im-*	gayri
	ğ (medial,	كاغذ	kağaz	*paper*	kağit
	final)	باغ	bağ	*garden*	bağ
q	k	قالماق	qalmaq	*to remain*	kalmak
		قرق	qirq	*forty*	kırk
x	h, k	خلق	xälq	*people*	halk
		اخر	axir	*end*	ahir
		اخشام	axşam	*evening*	akşam
ŋ	n	سوڭ	soŋ	*last*	son
		ماڭا	maŋa	*to me*	bana
		اڭلاماق	aŋlamaq	*to hear*	anlamak

b. In initial consonants there are found differences as follows, more commonly in words containing front vowels:

East Turki	Turkish				Turkish
b	v	بار	bar	*there is*	var
		برمه ك	bermäk	*to give*	vermek
m	b	من	män	*I.*	ben
		موگوز	muŋuz	*horn*	boynuz
p	b, f	پوت	put	*leg*	but
		پچاق	piçaq	*knife*	biçak
		پایده	paydä	*advantage*	fayda
		هپته	häptä	*week*	hafta
t	d	تیل	til	*tongue*	dil
		توقوز	toquz	*nine*	dokuz
		تولماق	tolmaq	*to fill*	dolmak
k	g	کتمه ك	ketmäk	*to go*	gitmek
		کول	köl	*lake*	göl

c. Both languages use hundreds of Arabic words, most in common, which will be found in a large Turkish dictionary. However, as the short vowels, which are regularly omitted in East Turki, are supplied in accordance with pronunciation in the romanized Turkish, and as the unpronounced ʿain (ع) is disregarded, often words are not easy to locate. It is

necessary to try different possibilities of spelling, particularly regarding vowels. Medial و and ی can appear in a Turkish word in any one of three forms: simple vowel, a consonant (v or y), or part of a diphthong.

d. Study the following examples:

East Turki		Turkish
مملکت	*country*	memleket
ممکین	*possible*	mümkün
میمون	*monkey*	maymun
مناسبت	*connection*	münasebet
مهاجر	*refugee*	muhacir
معاهده	*treaty*	muahede
دعوا	*quarrel*	dava
هوا	*air*	hava
اهمیت	*importance*	ehemmiyet
امید	*hope*	Umit
اسم	*name*	isim
عائله	*family*	ayle
غزیته	*newspaper*	gazete
دولت	*state*	devlet
حیوان	*animal*	hayvan
قوت	*power*	kuvvet
پرور	*-fostering, -loving*	-perver

بيت	*house*	beyt
اورماق	*strike*	vurmak
بيان	*statement*	beyan
ايت	*dog*	it
ايت	*say*	eyt
بيوك	*big*	büyük
سوت	*milk*	süt
سويت	*soviet*	sovyet
اوستريا	*Austria*	Avusturya

Note z becoming d and t in Turkish.

ضربه	*blow, strike*	darbe
كاغذ	*paper*	kağit

PART III

INTRODUCTORY: SIMPLE SENTENCE, VERB "TO BE"

34. In the East Turki sentence, generally speaking, the subject stands first and the verb comes at the very end. The sentence expresses a complete thought and must contain a subject and predicate. In the simplest East Turki sentence one word suffices to express an idea and either the subject or predicate is left understood.

Ex.:	ئال	al	*(You) take!*
	ئوبدان	obdan	*(It is) good.*
	مەقۇل	maqul	*(We are) agreed.*
	بار	bar	*(It) exists; "there is".*
	يوق	yoq	*(There is) not; no.*

Usually, however, both subject and predicate are expressed. The subject is a substantive which can be a noun, pronoun, adjective or numeral. Most often the predicate is a verb, but it can be a pronoun. East Turki has *noun conjugation*, which will be explained in due course.

The following are examples of two-part sentences:

Subject plus verb:

ئوقۇغۇچى ئوقۇيدۇر.	Oquğuçi oquydur.	*The student is reading.*

یاز اوتتی.	Yaz ötti	*Summer passed.*
ادام اوخلایدور.	Ädäm uxlaydur.	*The man sleeps.*

Subject plus predicate adjective or noun:

سو ایسیق.	Su issiq.	*The water is hot.*
اوی چوق.	Öy çoŋ.	*The house is big.*
ات حیوان.	At hayvan.	*The horse is an animal.*
او اوچینجی.	U üçinci.	*He is the third one.*

In the sentences immediately preceding where the subject is in the 3rd person the verb is, in effect, left understood. When the subject is a pronoun in the 1st or 2nd persons the pronoun is repeated and placed in the position of the predicate, i.e., at the end of the sentence. It is translated by the various parts of *to be*. This might be termed a "copulative pronoun" and is an example of noun conjugation. Examples:

من امریقانلیق من.	Män amerikanliq män.	*I am an American.*
بیز اوقوغوچیلار بیز.	Biz oquğuçilär biz.	*We are students.*
سن کوچلوق سن.	Sän kuçluq sän.	*You are strong.*

35. Another type of simple sentence consists of subject, predicate and one or several complements. Complements include direct objects, indirect objects and various kinds of adverbial expressions. Unlike the substantive used as subject, which does not take a case ending, complements occur in the oblique cases and are characterized by special endings. These are:

Case	Ending	Meaning	Function [1]
Accusative	-ni [2]	--	Direct object
Dative	-ğa (-qa) -gä (-kä)	*to, for;* *into*	Ind. obj.; adv. complement (motion to)
Locative	-da (-ta) -dä (-tä)	*in, on*	Adv. comp. (location)
Ablative	-din (-tin)	*from*	Adv. compl. (motion from)

Word order in a three-part sentence is: subject, complement (direct object or adverbial expression), predicate.

Direct object as complement:

من کتاپنی الدیم.
Män kitapni aldim. — *I took the book.*

ادام اتینی ساتادور.
Ädäm atini satadur. — *The man is selling his horse.*

اولار بیزنی کوردی.
Ular bizni kördi. — *They saw us.*

بیز نان یمز.
Biz nan yeymiz. — *We eat bread.*

---

1 *Case functions are fully considered in Sec. 52 following.*

2 *The accusative case ending is omitted with direct objects that are indefinite in nature: Section 55 below.*

Adverbial expression as complement:

من شهرگه بارامن . Män şärgä barimän.	*I am going to the city.*
خاتون اویگه کتتی . Xotun öygä ketti.	*The woman went into the house.*
او تاشغاردا تورودور . U Qaşğarda turudur.	*He lives in Kashgar.*
اوستەلدە کتاب بار . Üstäldä kitap bar.	*There is a book on the table.*
بیز مکتاپتین کلدیمیز . Biz mektäptin keldimiz.	*We came from school.*

Word order in a four-part sentence: subject, indirect object or adverbial complement, direct object, predicate.

In sentences with two objects the indirect object is in the dative case; source of the direct object is in the ablative case.

ایشچی دهقانغا جابدوق بردی. Işçi dexanğa cabduq bärdi.	*The worker gave some equipment to the peasant.*
کیم سیزگه کتاب اوقوپ برادور ؟ Kim sizgä kitap oqup bäridur?	*Who is reading the book to you?*

من دادامدین بو خاتنی الدیم.
Män dadamdin bu xätni aldim. *I received this letter from my father.*

سیز مندین نمه خواهلادیگیز؟
Siz mändın nämä xualadiŋiz? *What did you want of me?*

من سرایغا خبرنی ایباردیم.
Män särayğa xäbärni ibärdim. *I sent the information to the inn.*

او اوستهلدین خاتنی الدی.
U üstäldin xätni aldi. *He took the letter off the table.*

General adverbial expressions of time and place stand before the subject at the very beginning of the sentence.

بوگون فابریکتا ایشچیلهر ایشلهمهیدور.
Bügün päbrikta iş̌çilär iş̌lämäydur. *The workers are not working at the factory today.*

یازدا سرالاردا دهقانلار قیین ایشلهرنی ایشلهیدور.
Yazda säralarda dexanlar qiyin iş̌lärni iş̌läydur. *In summer out in the country the peasants work hard.*

Thus, the normal word order of the simple East Turki sentence may be summarized as follows: adverbs of time and place -- subject -- adverbial complement or indirect object -- direct object -- verb.

This word order can be altered for emphasis by moving any element of the sentence nearer the verb at the end of the

sentence. The predicate is the governing element of the sentence and carries the logical stress.

All parts of the sentence can have modifiers before them. This does not affect the basic word order. (See Section 85 for order of modifiers.)

اویرده ایگیز تاغلار تورادور.	*High mountains*
Uyärdä egiz tağlar turudur.	*stand there.*
او ایگیز تاغلارغا باردی.	*He went to the*
U egiz tağlarğa bardi.	*high mountains.*
اوبدان اوقوغوچی اغیر ایشنی یلدام ایشله دی.	*The good student*
Obdan oquğuçi eğir işni yildam işlädi.	*quickly did the difficult task.*

36. INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE

There are two types of interrogative sentence:

a. With the interrogative particle, مو mu, which is attached to the word (either a noun or verb) that the speaker intends to emphasize.

ایشچی مو سن؟	Işçi-mu sän?	*Are you a worker?*
سیزله ر اوقوغوچی مو؟	Sizlär oquğuçi-mu?:	*Are you students?*
اوقوغوچی مو سیزله ر؟	Oquğuçi-mu sizlär?:	
نان بار مو؟	Nan barmu?	*Is there bread?*

بو میوه یخشی مو ؟	Bu mivä yaxşimu?	*Is this fruit good?*
اولار کلدی مو ؟	Ular keldimu?	*Did they come?*

b. With interrogative pronouns and adverbs.

کیم کلدی ؟	Kim keldi?	*Who came?*
نمه الدیڭ ؟	Nämä aldiŋ?	*What did you buy?*
بو قایداق چای ؟	Bu qaydaq çay?	*How is this tea?*
قایسی الما یخشی ؟	Qaysi alma yaxşi?	*Which apple is good?*
بو کیمنیڭ اتی ؟	Bu kimniŋ ati?	*Whose is this horse?*
قایردین کلدیڭلەر ؟	Qayärdin keldiŋlär?	*From where did you come?*

37. THE VERB "*TO BE*"

East Turki does not have a verb "*to be*" , as such. It expresses this idea in the present by means of a "*noun conjugation*" wherein the personal pronouns, repeated at the end of the sentence, serve as the copula. They are used in this manner with all types of substantives--nouns, pronouns, adjectives and numbers. Their use in the formation of certain tenses will be presented later. Tenses other than the present of "*to be*" are formed by means of auxiliaries ئەمەك emäk, *to be*, and بولماق bolmaq, *to become, to be.*

38. The personal pronouns are:

من	män	*I*
سن	sän	*you (singular)*
او (اول)	u (ul)	*he, she, it*
بز	biz	*we*
سز (سزلر)	siz (sizlär)	*you (plural)*
اولار	ular	*they*

39. Note that in the following paradigms "biz" as copulative pronoun may occur in the form "miz" and that the 3rd person pronouns, "u" and "ular", are not utilized in this manner but are replaced by "dur" (which often is omitted).

Predicate adjective:

من اوبدان من	män obdan män	*I am good*
سن اوبدان سن	sän obdan sän	*you are good*
او اوبدان (دور)	u obdan (dur)	*he is good*
بز اوبدان بز (بز)	biz obdan biz (miz)	*we are good*
سز اوبدان سز	siz obdan siz	*you are good*
اولار اوبدان (دور)	ular obdan (dur)	*they are good*

Predicate noun:

من اوقوغوچی من	män oquğuçi män	*I am a student*
سن اوقوغوچی سن	sän oquğuçi sän	*you are a student*
او اوقوغوچی (دور)	u oquğuçi (dur)	*he, she is a student*
بیز اوقوغوچی بیز بیز اوقوغوچیمیز	biz oquğuçi biz: biz oquğuçimiz: }	*we are students*
سیز اوقوغوچی سیز سیزلەر اوقوغوچی سیزلەر	siz oquğuçi siz: sizlär oquğuçi sizlar: }	*you are students*
اولار اوقوغوچی (دور)	ular oquğuçi (dur)	*they are students*

Predicate pronoun:

من کیم من	män kim män	*Who am I?*
سن کیم سن	sän kim sän	*Who are you?*
او کیم (دور)	u kim (dur)	*Who is she, he?*
بیز کیم بیز بیز کیم میز	biz kim biz: biz kim miz: }	*Who are we?*
سیز کیم سیز سیزلەر کیم سیزلەر	siz kim siz: sizlär kim sizlär: }	*Who are you?*
اولار کیم (دور)	ular kim (dur)	*Who are they?*

40. When دور dur is used in the 3rd person, it emphasizes the idea of definiteness.

In contrast to this, the auxiliary verb, ایکان ekän, denotes indefiniteness and is used with all persons. It stands between the substantive and copulative pronoun. ایکان, ekän, if translated at all, may be rendered by a parenthetical expression such as "*it seems,*" "*it appears,*" "*they say,*" and the like.

من کوچلوق ایکان من	män kuçluq ekän män	*I am, it seems, strong*
سن کوچلوق ایکان سن	sän kuçluq ekän sän	*You are, it seems, strong*
او کوچلرق ایکان	u kuçluq ekän	*He, she is, it seems, strong*
بز کوچلوق ایکان بز بز کوچلوق ایکان بز	biz kuçluq ekän biz: biz kuçluq ekän biz:	*We are, it seems, strong*
سز کوچلوق ایکان سز سزلەر کوچلوق ایکان سزلەر	siz kuçluq ekän siz: sizlär kuçluq ekän sizlär:	*You are, it seems, strong*
اولار کوچلوق ایکان	ular kuçluq ekän	*They are, it seems, strong*

41. The simple past definite of *to be* is expressed by the stem ایدی , edi- plus the following affixes:

I	-m
you (sing.)	-ŋ
he, she	--
we	-q
you (plu.)	-ŋiz
	-ŋlär
they	--

These endings are derived from the nominal possessive suffixes. As the function of these affixes will be explained later, suffice it now to state that they are equivalent to English possessive adjectives: *my, your* and *our*. The 3rd person, singular and plural, again takes no ending and 1st person plural, -q, is a special verbal form (unlike میز miz, *our*, which is joined to substantives).

Past definite of *to be*:

من ایدیم	män edim	*I was*
سن ایدیڭ	sän ediŋ	*you were*
او ایدی	u edi	*he, she was*
بیز ایدیق (ایدوق)	biz ediq (eduq)	*we were*
سیز ایدیڭیز سیزلەر ایدیڭلەر	siz ediŋiz: sizlär ediŋlär:	} *you were*
اولار ایدی	ular edi	*they were*

42. The negative of all types of noun conjugation is expressed by the negative auxiliary verb, ایمه س, emäs. This auxiliary, as well as ایکان ekän, and ایدی edi-, come from the defective verb ایمه ك emäk (or ایرمه ك irmäk), *to be*.

The negative auxiliary stands directly after the substantive; i.e., it is first in order of the verbal elements when there are several. E.g. من اوقوغوچی ایمه س ایکان ایدیم. män oquğuçi emäs ekän edim: *I was not, it seems, a student*

With emäs the copulative pronouns may be omitted.

Present negative of *to be*:

من ایمه س (من)	män emäs (män)	*I am not*
سن ایمه س (سن)	sän emäs (sän)	*you are not*
او ایمه س	u emäs	*he, she is not*
بیز ایمه س (بیز)	biz emäs (biz):	*we are not*
بیز ایمه س (میز)	biz emäs (miz):	
سیز ایمه س (سیز)	siz emäs (siz):	*you are not*
سیزله ر ایمه س (سیزله ر)	sizlär emäs (sizlär):	
اولار ایمه س	ular emäs	*they are not*

With predicate noun or adjective:

من اغریق ایمه س (من) män ağriq emäs (män)	*I am not sick*
سن اغریق ایمه س (سن) sän ağriq emäs (sän)	*you are not sick*

او اغریق ایمه س
u ağriq emäs *he is not sick*

بیز اغریق ایمه س (بیز / میز)
biz ağriq emäs (biz/miz) *we are not sick*

سیز اغریق ایمه س (سیز)
siz ağriq emäs (siz):
سیزله‌ر اغریق ایمه س (سیزله‌ر) } *you are not sick*
sizlär ağriq emäs (sizlär):

اولار اغریق ایمه س
ular ağriq emäs *they are not sick*

Negative of past definite:

من ایمه س ایدیم	män emäs edim	*I was not*
سن ایمه س ایدیڭ	sän emäs ediŋ	*you were not*
او ایمه س ایدی	u emäs edi	*he, she was not*
بیز ایمه س ایدیق	biz emäs ediq	*we were not*
سیز ایمه س ایدیڭیز	siz emäs ediŋiz:	} *you were not*
سیزله‌ر ایمه س ایدیڭله‌ر	sizlär emäs ediŋlär:	
اولار ایمه س ایدی	ular emäs edi	*they were not*

Negative of past indefinite with predicate noun or adjective:

من اوقوغوچی ایمه س ایکان ایدیم män oquğuçi emäs ekän edim	*I was not, it seems, a student*
سن اوقوغوچی ایمه س ایکان ایدیڭ sän oquğuçi emäs ekän ediŋ	*you were not, it seems, a student*
او اوقوغوچی ایمه س ایکان ایدی u oquğuçi emäs ekän edi	*he was not, it seems, a student*
بیز اوقوغوچی ایمه س ایکان ایدیق biz oquğuçi emäs ekän ediq (eduq)	*we were not, it seems, students*
سیز اوقوغوچی ایمه س ایکان ایدیڭیز siz oquğuçi emäs ekän ediŋiz: سیزلەر اوقوغوچی ایمه س ایکان ایدیڭلەر sizlär oquğuçi emäs ekän ediŋlär:	*you were not, it seems, students*
اولار اوقوغوچی ایمه س ایکان ایدی ular oquğuçi emäs ekän edi	*they were not, it seems, students*

Other forms are built up similarly:

من اوچینجی ایمه س ایدیم män üçinci emäs edim	*I was not (actually) third.*
من اوچینجی ایمه س ایکه ن (من) män üçinci emäs ekän (män)	*I am not, it appears, third.*

43. IMPERSONAL EXISTENCE: "*THERE IS*"

The idea of simple existence and non-existence is expressed by the two words:

بار	bar	*there is, there exists*
یوق	yoq	*there is not*

The following examples show how they are compounded with the auxiliary verbs ایکه ن ekän, ایدی edi-, and the interrogative particle, مو, mu. یوق, yoq, is used with compounds of the negative particle هیچ hiç, which makes indefinite pronouns and adverbs:

نان بار.	Nan bar.	*There is bread.*
باغدا میوه بار مو؟	Bağda mivä barmu?	*Is there fruit in the garden?*
پول یوق.	Pul yoq.	*There is no money.*
اویده پول یوق ایکان.	Öydä pul yoq ekän.	*It seems there is no money in the house.*
سو یوق مو؟	Su yoqmu?	*Is there no water?*
سو یوق ایدی.	Su yoq edi.	*There was no water.*
اویده هیچ کیم یوق.	Öydä hiç kim yoq.	*There is no one at home.*
هیچ نرسه یوق.	Hiç märsä yoq.	*There is nothing.*

بار bar, and یوق, yoq, play important roles as auxiliaries in the formation of various tenses and express ownership in the sense of *to have* (see section 48).

PART IV

NOUNS

44. There is no grammatical gender in East Turki. Pronouns do not distinguish gender; e.g., او, u, means *he, she, it,* or *that.*

The gender of living beings is expressed descriptively.

Ex.

بالا	bala	*child*			
بالا ایر	är-bala:	} *boy*	ایر	är	*man*
بالا اوغول	oğal-bala:		اوغول	oğal	*son*
بالا قیز	qiz-bala	*girl*	قیز	qiz	*daughter*

45. East Turki does not employ a definite article. The numeral بر bir, *one,* is sometimes used as an indefinite article. It comes between the adjective and the noun modified; e.g., یڭی بر لایحه yeŋi bir layihä, *a new draft.* This use of the indefinite article results from Turkish influence.

46. The plural sign is لر, لار -lar, -lär. It is attached to nouns but not to their modifiers.

With the plural sign on the noun it is usually felt unnecessary to put it also on the verb. There is a tendency to affix لار -lar on verbs the subject of which is a living being.

Ex.

کتاب قیزیق.	Kitap qiziq.	*The book is interesting.*
کتابلار قیزیق.	Kitaplar qiziq.	*The books are interesting.*
بالالار چوڭ دورلار.	Balalar çoŋ durlar.	*The children are big.*
درختلار چوڭ دور.	Däräxtlär çoŋ dur.	*The trees are big.*

Numbers are followed by substantives in the singular.

Ex.

بش ادام	beş ädäm	*five men*
اون عرابه	on araba	*ten wagons*
یوز عسکر	yüz äsker	*a hundred soldiers*

Arabic loanwords usually form the plural in the Arabic manner.

Ex.

خبر	xäbär	*news*	اخبار	axbar (or xäbärlär)
حال	hal	*situation*	احوال	ahval
حیوان	hayvan	*animal*	حیوانات	hayvanat (or hayvanlar)

47. POSSESSIVE SUFFIXES

All substantives can affix possessive suffixes which are equivalent to English possessive pronouns. They consist of a connecting vowel plus the following:

Affix	Meaning
-m	*my*
-ŋ	*your* (sing.)
-(s)i	*his, her, its*
-miz	*our*
-ŋiz	*your* (plu.)
-(s)i	*their*

The -si form of the 3rd person (singular and plural) attaches to stems ending in a vowel.

The usual connecting vowel is i. However, if the stem has a labial vowel, u or ü is inserted (except with the 3rd person).

دادا	dada	*father*	باغ	bağ	*garden*
دادام	dadam	*my father*	باغم	bağim	*my garden*
داداڭ	dadaŋ	*your father*	باغڭ	bağiŋ	*your garden*
داداسی	dadasi	*his father*	باغی	baği	*his garden*
دادامز	dadamiz	*our father*	باغمز	bağimiz	*our garden*
داداڭز	dadaŋiz	*your father*	باغڭز	bağiŋiz	*your garden*
داداسی	dadasi	*their father*	باغی	baği	*their garden*

قول	qol	*arm*	اوی	öy	*house*
قولوم	qolum	*my arm*	اویوم	öyüm	*my house*
قولوڭ	qoluŋ	*your arm*	اویوڭ	öyüŋ	*your house*
قولی	qoli	*his arm*	اوی	öyi	*his house*
قولومیز	qolumiz	*our arm*	اویومیز	öyümiz	*our house*
قولوڭیز	qoluŋiz	*your arm*	اویوڭیز	öyüŋiz	*your house*
قولی	qoli	*their arm*	اوی	öyi	*their house*

The possessive suffixes are used also with the plural stems.

Ex.

بالالر	balalar	*children*
بالالریم	balalarim	*my children*
بالالریڭ	balalariŋ	*your children*
بالالری	balalari	*his, her children*
بالالریمیز	balalarimiz	*our children*
بالالریڭیز	balalariŋiz	*your children*
بالالری	balalari	*their children*

The use of the possessive suffixes on nouns modified by other substantives is of prime importance (see section 59). The possessive suffixes are employed also on adjectives and numbers used as substantives to show their relationship to unstated antecedents (see sections 84, 88).

48. In combination with بار bar, *there is*, and يوق yoq, *there is not*, the possessive suffixes denote simple possession or lack of possession; i.e., "*to have*," or "*not to have*". As indicated in the following examples, the possessive suffix functions as the subject and the noun as the object possessed.

قوی qoy *sheep*

قویوم بار	qoyum bar	*I have a sheep*
قویوڭ بار	qoyuŋ bar	*you have a sheep*
قویی بار	qoyi bar	*he, she has a sheep*
قویومیز بار	qoyumiz bar	*we have a sheep*
قویوڭیز بار	qoyuŋiz bar	*you have a sheep*
قویی بار	qoyi bar	*they have a sheep*

پول pul *money*

پولوم یوق	pulum	*I have no money*
پولوڭ یوق	puluŋ yoq	*you have no money*
پولی یوق	puli yoq	*he, she has no money*
پولومیز یوق	pulumiz yoq	*we have no money*
پولوڭیز یوق	puluŋiz yoq	*you have no money*
پولی یوق	puli yoq	*they have no money*

In sentences of this type the noun (the object possessed) may be in the plural and the predicate, of course always in

the 3rd person, may be compounded forms of بار bar and یوق yoq.

Ex.

Qoylari bar ekän.	*They have (he has), it seems, some sheep.*
قویلاری بار ایکان.	

Vaqtim barmu?	*Do I have time?*
وقتیم بار مو؟	

Atlari bar edi.	*He had some horses.*
ایلاری بار ایدی.	

Puluŋiz-mu yoq edi?	*Did you not have money?*
فلوڭیز مو یوق ایدی؟	

If the possessor is not expressed by a pronoun (given as the possessive suffix) but by a noun, that noun is usually in the genitive case and stands before the object possessed. It can also be in the locative case.

Ex.

Bu kişiniŋ puli yoq dur.:
بو کشینیڭ فلی یوق دور.

This person has no money.

Bu kişidä puli yoq dur.:
بو کشیده فلی یوق دور.

<u>Note</u>: In some tenses bol- may be used for bar; e.g.

منیڭ فلوم بولسا آت آلار ایدیم.	*If I had money,*
Meniŋ pulum bolsa, at alar edim.	*I would buy a horse.*

49. All of the above examples stand as independent sentences. This construction occurs also as a noun modifier. Thus used, it is equivalent to a relative clause in English.

Ex.

پلی بار ادملار بازارغا باردی .	*The men who have money went to the bazar.*
Puli bar adämlär bazarğa bardi.	
یری یوق کشیلر شهردا تورادور .	*People who have no land live in the city.*
Yäri yoq kişilär şähärdä turudur.	
بالالاری بار خاتون ایشلیدور .	*The woman who has children works.*
Balalari bar xotun işleydur.	

اون یگرمه آدام بار جایدا اون یگرمه قسمی طبیعت بولادور .
On yigermä adäm bar caydä on yigermä qismi täbiyät boladur.
There will be ten or twenty tastes in a place where there are ten or twenty people.

50. NOUN DECLENSION

Besides the possessive suffixes there is a second set of affixes placed on all types of East Turki substantives. These are the case endings. They are attached directly without connecting vowels to singular and plural stems. As indicated below, they are equivalent to prepositions in English.

Case	Ending	Meaning
Nominative	– –	
Genitive	–niŋ	*-'s, of*

Accusative	-nı	
Dative	-ğa (-qa)	
	-gä (-kä)	*to, for, into*
Locative	-da (-ta)	
	-dä (-tä)	*on, in, at*
Ablative	-din (-tin)	*from*

Ex.	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	بالا bala	*the child*	بالالر balalar	*the children*
Gen.	بالانڭ balaniŋ	*of the child*	بالالرنڭ balalarniŋ	*of the children*
Acc.	بالانى balani	*the child*	بالالرنى balalarni	*the children*
Dat.	بالاغا balağa	*to, for the child*	بالالرغا balalarğa	*to, for the children*
Loc.	بالادا balada	*on, in the child*	بالالردا balalarda	*on, in the children*
Abl.	بالادين baladin	*from the child*	بالالردين balalardin	*from the children*

Nom.	خط xät	*the letter*	خطلار xätlär	*the letters*
Gen.	خطنيڭ xätniŋ	*of the letters*	خطلارنيڭ xätlärniŋ	*of the letters*
Acc.	خطنى xätni	*the letter*	خطلارنى xätlärni	*the letters*
Dat.	خطقا xätqa	*to the letter*	خطلارغا xätlärğa	*to the letters*
Loc.	خطتا xättä	*in the letter*	خطلاردا xätlärdä	*in the letters*
Abl.	خطتين xättin	*from the letter*	خطلاردين xätlärdin	*from the letters*

51. The possessive suffixes are used with all cases, singular and plural, and are inserted between the plural sign and case ending. The order of affixes is: stem, plural sign, possessive suffix, case ending.

Ex.

Nom.	سوزوم sözüm	*my word*	سوزوملەر sözümlär	*my words*

Gen.	سوزومنڭ sözümniŋ	*of my word*	سوزوملەرنڭ sözümlärniŋ	*of my words*
Acc.	سوزومنى sözümni	*my word*	سوزوملەرنى sözümlärni	*my words*
Dat.	سوزیگە sözigä	*for his, their word*	سوزلەریگە sözlärigä	*for his, their words*
Loc.	سوزومیزدە sözümizdä	*in, upon our word*	سوزلەریمیزدە sözlärimizdä	*in, upon our words*
Abl.	سوزوڭیزدین sözüŋizdin	*from your word*	سوزلەریڭیزدین sözläriŋizdin	*from your words*

52. FUNCTIONS OF THE CASES

53. NOMINATIVE CASE: no ending.

The nominative case primarily indicates the subject of the action implied or expressed by the verb.

It answers the question: *who? what?*

Ex. من كتتيم ·
Män kettim. *I went.*

ياز بولدى ·
Yaz boldi. *It became summer.*

54. GENITIVE CASE: -niŋ

The genitive case denotes possession or ownership of one object over another. The possessor has the case ending, -niŋ, and stands in the position of the modifier before the object possessed. The object possessed has on it the possessive suffix. This is felt to strengthen the relationship between the two.

The case ending, -niŋ, is equivalent to the preposition *of*, or possessive ending -'s.

It answers the question: *whose? of whom? of what?*

Ex.

ادامنیڭ اتی ایتیزده تورادور ·
Adämniŋ ati etizdä turúdur. *The man's horse is in the field.*

اوینیڭ ایکیز تاملاری ·
Öyniŋ egiz tamlari. *The high walls of the house.*

اویلەرنیڭ تاملاری ·
Öylärniŋ tamlari. *The walls of the houses.*

With pronouns in the genitive, the possessive suffix varies according to person.

Ex.

منیڭ دادام شهردین کلدی ·
Meniŋ dadam şähärdin keldi. *My father came from town.*

بیزنیڭ دادامیز قری دور.
Biznin̡ dadamiz qari dur. *Our father is old.*

اولارنیڭ داداسی بیزنی کوردی.
Ularnin̡ dadasi bizni kördi. *Their father saw us.*

55. ACCUSATIVE CASE: -ni

The accusative case expresses the direct object which bears the action directed on it by the subject of the sentence.

The direct object is directly governed by the predicate which must be a transitive verb. Normally the direct object stands immediately in front of the verb.

The direct object occurs in two forms:

a. With the -ni suffix it denotes a specific object. Proper nouns, personal pronouns, nouns modified by demonstrative adjectives are all considered specific and therefore always take the -ni ending when used as direct objects. Also, if the direct object is separated from its normal position immediately before the predicate, it must have the accusative case ending.

Ex.

او المانی الدی.
U almani aldi. *He took the apple.*

او موسانی اوردی.
U Musani urdi. *He struck Musa.*

اولار بیزنی کوردی.
Ular bizni kördi. *They saw us.*

بیز بو اتلارنی ساتتیمیز.
Biz bu atlarni sattimiz. *We sold these horses.*

بوگون من چاینی صادیرنیڭ اویده ایچتیم.
Bügün män çayni Sadirniŋ öyidä içtim. *I drank tea today at Sadir's house.*

b. A direct object without the -ni suffix (a form identical with the nominative) denotes an indefinite object. In translation this object is often preceded by the indefinite article, or "*any*" or "*some*".

Ex.

او الما الدی.
U alma aldi. *He took an apple.*

اولار اتلار کوردی.
Ular atlar kördi. *They saw some horses.*

بیز اتلار ساتمایدورمیز.
Biz atlar satmaydurmiz. *We do not sell (any) horses.*

56. DATIVE CASE: -ğa (-qa), -gä (-kä)

The dative case denotes motion, expressed or implied, toward something. The noun in the dative case is the object or point in space or time toward which the action is directed.

Ex.

من شهرگه بارامن •
Män şähärgä barimän. *I am going to the city.*

خاتون اویگه کتتی •
Xotun öygä ketti. *The woman went into the house.*

دوست باشقا باقار دوشمن ایاققا باقار •
Dost başqa baqar, düşmän ayaqqa baqar. *A friend looks at the head, an enemy looks at the feet.*

Other functions of the dative case:

a. In sentences with two objects the indirect object is in the dative case.

Ex.

من دادامغا ایکی خط یوتودیم •
Män dadamğa ikki xät putudim. *I wrote two letters to my father.*

ایشچی دهقانغا جابدوق بردی •
Işçi dexanğa cabduq berdi. *The worker gave some equipment to the peasant.*

کیم سوداگرغا قلنی ایباردی •
Kim sodegärğa pulni iberdi? *Who sent the money to the merchant?*

b. The dative case expresses the purpose for which an action is carried out.

Ex.

بىز سوغا وا اوتونغا كتتيمىز •
Biz suğa vä otunğa kettimiz.
We went for water and wood.

داداسى صادىرغابو ئلنى اوتوككه بردى •
Dadasi Sadirğa bu pulni ötükkä berdi.
His father gave Sadir this money for (the purpose of getting) some boots.

c. The dative case expresses the price of something after such words as "*to buy,*" "*to sell,*" "*to cost,*" and the like.

Ex.

ادام اينه‌كينى اون بش سرغا ساتتى •
Adäm inägini on bäş särgä satti.
The old man sold his cow for fifteen sar.

بو كتابلارنى بش تنگاگه الدىم •
Bu kitablarni bäş täŋgägä aldim.
I bought these books for five tenga.

d. The dative case is used to express a period of time for which something is given or appointed.

Ex.

يولداشىم ئلنى بر ايغا الدى •
Yoldaşim pulni bir ayğa aldi.
My comrade took the money for one month.

e. Many words govern the dative case. Here are a few examples.

اونیڭغا قارشی .	*Against him.*
Uniŋğa qarşi.	
خبرگه کوره .	*According to the report.*
Xäbärgä köre.	
بو کشیگه اوخشاش.	*Like this person.*
Bu kişigä oxşaş.	
بریشکه مجبور .	*Necessary to give; lit., "necessary for giving".*
Berişkä mäcbur.	

57. LOCATIVE CASE: -da (-ta), -dä (-tä)

The locative case expresses the condition or state of an object in a definite place. It locates the action in space or time. In contrast to the dative and ablative cases which denote motion, the locative conveys the idea of a static condition.

Ex.

سیزنیڭ اویوڭزده نچه جان بار ؟	*How many people are there in your house?*
Siziŋ öyüŋizdä näççä can bar?	
یازدا هوا ایسیق بولادور .	*In summer the weather becomes hot.*
Yazda hava issiq bolidur.	

بو یلدا •
Bu yildä.
This year.

التە ایدا •
Altä ayda.
In six months.

اوستەلدە •
Üsteldä.
On the table.

اویدە •
Öydä.
At home.

منیڭدە •
Meniŋdä.
On me, in me, with me.

58. ABLATIVE CASE: –din (–tin)

The ablative case denotes motion, expressed or implied, away from or out of something. It suggests removal. The noun in the ablative case is the starting point in space or in time of the action.

Ex.

او اوستەلدین کتابنی الدی •
U üsteldin kitapni aldi.
He took the book off the table.

من اتیمدین توشتم •
Män atimdin çüstüm.
I fell off my horse.

عسکرله‌ر دوشمندین قوتولدی ۰
Äskärlär düşmändin qutuldi.

The soldiers escaped from the enemy.

تورت کشی سرایدین چقتی ۰
Tört kişi säraydin çiqti.

Four persons came out of the inn.

او ادام شهردین یراق تورادور ۰
U adäm sähärdin yiraq turudur.

That man lives far from the city.

Other functions of the ablative case:

a. The ablative expresses source or material out of which something is made. It expresses a part of a whole.

Ex.

دوکاندار دهقانلاردین مال ساتیب الادور ۰
Dukandar dexanlardin mal satip alidur.

The shopkeeper buys goods from peasants.

کوپروك یاغاچتین یاسالغان ۰
Köprük yağaçtin yasalğan.

The bridge is constructed of wood.

قویلاریدین بریسی قاچتی ۰
Qoylaridin birisi qaçti.

One of the sheep ran away.

b. The ablative expresses cause where one condition arises out of another.

Ex.

تولا خیتایلار اغریقتین اولدی ۰
Tola xitaylar ağriqtin öldi.

Many Chinese died of disease.

c. Certain words govern the ablative case. The following post-positions are typical.

Ex.

• سیزدین باشقا
Sizdin başqa. *Besides you.*

• بر ایدین بری
Bir aydin beri. *One month ago.*

• (بورون) بش یلدین ایلگاری
Bäş yildin ilgiri (burun). *Five years before.*

• اون هفته دین کین
On häptädin keyin. *After ten weeks.*

Note: In the case of a series of coordinate expressions, only the last takes the required case ending.

Ex.

• بوگون من صادیرموصا هم تایرنی کوردیم
Bügün män Sadir, Musa häm Tayirni kördüm. *Today I saw Sadir, Musa and Tayir.*

59. NOUNS AS MODIFIERS

As in English, nouns in the nominative and genitive cases are used to modify other nouns. Such modification expresses not a characteristic of the word modified but its relationship to the other object. This relationship in East Turki is formally indicated by the possessive suffix attached to the

word modified. There are three types of noun modifiers.

a. With the modifier in the genitive case (-niŋ) it shows direct possession.

Ex.

اتنيڭ باشى ·
Atniŋ bäşi. *The horse's head.*

يرنيڭ ايگاسى ·
Yärniŋ ägísi. *The owner of the land.*

اوينيڭ تاملارى ·
Öyniŋ tamlari. *The walls of the house.*

b. With the modifier in the nominative case (no ending), it shows a relationship in a general sense. The genitive modifier, as above, expresses a particular, solitary relationship between the two objects and is translated into English usually by means of the possessive ending, -'s, or the preposition *of*.

As shown in the following examples, the nominative modifier is translated either as an adjective or as the first element of a compound noun.

Ex.

ات باشى ·
At bäşi. *Horse-head.*

ير ايگاسى ·
Yär ägisi. *Land-owner.*

اوی تاملاری •
Öy tamlari. *House-walls.*

مصر پاختەسی •
Misr paxtasi. *Egyptian cotton.*

سرا خوجولوقی •
Särа xoculuqi. *Agricultural economy.*

c. With the modifier in the nominative case and the possessive suffix omitted from the word modified.

In this type of noun modification the first element of the compound is material out of which the second part is made or is a basic function of the object.

Ex.

تومور یول •
Tömür yol. *Railroad ("iron road").*

یاغاج کوپروك •
Yağaç köprük. *Wooden bridge.*

تاش کومور •
Taş kömär. *Hard coal ("rock coal").*

باش اداره •
Baş idarä. *Head office.*

60. NOUN DERIVATIVE SUFFIXES

The following are the most commonly used derivative suffixes which, when attached to noun stems, form secondary stems with new meanings.

a. -çi: *agent*

ایش	iş	*work*	ایشچی	işçi	*worker*
امگاك	ämgäk	*labor*	امگاکچی	ämgäkçi	*laborer*
تومور	tömür	*iron*	تومورچی	tömürçi	*smith ("iron-worker")*
بالیق	baliq	*fish*	بالیقچی	baliqçi	*fisherman*

<u>Note</u>: Certain suffixes of Arabic and Persian origin are used similarly in forming nouns of agent: دار -dar, بان -ban, گر -gär, کیر (-kir).

دوکان	dukan	*shop*	دوکاندار	dukandar	*shopkeeper*
قرض	qarz	*debt*	قرضدار	qarzdar	*debtor*
باغ	bağ	*garden*	باغبان	bağban	*gardener*
سودا	sauda	*trade*	سوداگر	saudagär	*tradesman*
باج	bac	*customs*	باجکر	backir	*customs officer*

b. -liq, -lik: *collective*

(1) Name of profession is derived by attaching the collective suffix to the noun of agent.

تومورچی	tömürçi	*smith*	تومورچیلیك	tömürçilik	*trade of smith*
پاختهچی	paxtaçi	*cotton-raiser*	پاختهچیلیق	paxtaçiliq	*cotton-raising*
چاروادار	çarvadar	*cattle-rasier*	چاروادارلیق	çarvadarliq	*cattle-raising*

An extended use of the suffix چىلىق -çiliq is in the formation of abstract expressions such as the following:

كوپ	köp	*much*	كوپچىلىك	köpçilik	*majority*
ارزان	arzan	*cheap*	ارزانچىلىق	arzançiliq	*cheap prices, cheapness*
تىرىك	tirik	*living*	تىرىكچىلىك	tirikçilik	*life, livelihood*

(2) Attached to a noun signifying place, this suffix denotes *"inhabitant"*.

كاشغر	Qäşqär	*Kashgar*	كاشغرلىق	qäşqärliq	*inhabitant of Kashgar*
شەھەر	şär	*city*	شەھەرلىك	şärlik	*a city inhabitant*
سىرا	sära	*village*	سىرالىق	säraliq	*villager*

(3) Abstract nouns are derived both from adjectives and concrete nouns.

Adjectives:

يخشى	yaxşi	*good*	يخشىلىق	yaxşiliq	*goodness*
چاپسان	çapsan	*speedy*	چاپسانلىق	çapsanliq	*speed*
زور	zor	*strong*	زورلۇق	zorluq	*force*
ئىشسىز	işsiz	*without work*	ئىشسىزلىك	işsizlik	*unemployment*

Nouns:

دوشمەن	düşmän	*enemy*	دوشمەنلىك	düşmänlik	*enmity*
ئىگە	egä	*owner*	ئىگىلىك	egilik	*ownership*
ئانا	ana	*mother*	ئانالىق	analiq	*motherhood*

(4) This suffix (along with its negative equivalent, سز , sis, *without*) is used to make adjectives of nouns. See sections 82, 83.

c. چه –çä is used as a diminutive:

باغ	bäg	*garden*	باغچه	bağçä	*little garden*
اوی	öy	*house*	اویچه	öyçä	*little house*

d. داش –daş denotes "*fellow*" or "*one that accompanies*":

یول	yol	*road*	یولداش	yoldaş	*traveling companion, comrade*
ارقا	arqa	*back*	ارقاداش	arqadaş	*assistant, comrade*

e. ده ك –däk denotes likeness or comparison of one thing or person to another.

تومورده ك	tömürdäk	*like iron, "iron-like"*
کومشده ك	kümüşdäk	*like silver*
سیزده ك	sizdäk	*like you*

Ex. توز بولوتده ك بولوب تکورمن ایچیده اوچار ایدی.

Toz bulutdäk bolap, tügümän içidä uçatti.
Dust like a cloud floated inside the mill.

<u>Note</u>: This idea can also be conveyed by the post-position اوخشاش oxşaş, which governs the dative case: ادامغا اوخشاش. adämğa oxşaş. *Like a man.*

61. COLLECTIVE NOUNS

a. Ordinary collective nouns which usually are singular in form express the totality of two or more objects, such as the following: چاریك çärik, *army* (or *soldier*); پاده pada (پاته pata), *herd;* بالیق bäliq, *fish;* تومور tömür, *iron;* جفت cuft, *pair.*

b. The following type of collective nouns denotes things that occur in pairs, mostly parts of the anatomy of living beings. Singular in form, they are either singular or plural (i.e. two) in meaning.

Ex.

کوز	köz	*eye, eyes*
قولاق	qulaq	*ear, ears*
قول	qol	*hand, hands; arm, arms*
ایاق	ayaq	*foot, feet; leg, legs*
اوتوك	ötük	*boot, (pair of) boots*

c. The third type of collective nouns, much used in East Turki, consists of paired words of similar meaning.

Ex.

ئاتا ata *father* ئانا ana *mother*
ئاتا ئانا ata-ana *parents*

بار bar *existence* يوق yoq *non-existence*
بار يوق bar-yoq *everything that there is, goods and chattels*

اوت ot *grass* چوپ çöp *hay*
اوت چوپ ot-çöp *hay, fodder*

بالا bala *child* جاتا caqa *babe*
بالا جاتا bala-caqa
بالا بارقه (or bala-barqa) *family*

یمیش yemiş *fruit*
یل یمیش yäl-yemiş *fruit*

کیم käyim *clothing*
کیم کیچك käyim-keçek *clothing*

Some words are used only in compounds, and their original meaning is obscure.

PART V

PRONOUNS

62. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Singular			Plural		
من	män	*I*	بز	biz	*we*
سن	sän	*you*	سز	siz	*you*
او (اول)	u (ul)	*he, she*	اولار	ular	*they*

The third person pronouns او u, and اولار ular, also are used as demonstratives: *that, those.*

In polite language سز siz is used in addressing a single person and the form سزلار sizlär (pronounced silä or slä) for more than one person. Also بزلار bizlär, *we,* occurs.

Ex.

او کشی کیم ایکان ؟
U kişi kim ekän? *Who is that person?*

سزلار شو اوینی کوره مسزلار ؟
S(iz)lä(r) şu öyni köräms(iz)lä(r) ? *Do you see that house?*

63. In the declension of the personal pronouns note in the following paradigm final -n dropping before the n- of the suffix, the addition of n with the pronoun او u, and the assimilation of ğ to preceding n.

Nom.	من män	سن sän	او (اول) u(l)	بيز biz	سيز siz	اولار ular
Gen.	منيڭ meniŋ	سنيڭ seniŋ	اونيڭ uniŋ	بيزنيڭ biziniŋ	سيزنيڭ siziniŋ	اولارنيڭ ularniŋ
Acc.	منى meni	سنى seni	اونى uni	بيزنى bizni	سيزنى sizni	اولارنى ularni
Dat.	ماڭا maŋa	ساڭا saŋa	اوڭا uŋa	بيزگه bizgä	سيزگه sizgä	اولارغا ularğa
Loc.	مندا mändä	سندا sändä	اوندا unda	بيزده bizdä	سيزده sizdä	اولاردا ularda
Abl.	مندين mändin	سندين sändin	اوندين undin	بيزدين bizdin	سيزدين sizdin	اولاردين ulardin

3rd person singular, او u, may have the following variants.

Gen.	انيڭ eniŋ,	اونوڭ unuŋ
Acc.	انى eni	
Dat.	اڭا aŋa,	انيڭغا eniŋğa
Loc.	اندا anda,	انيڭدا eniŋda
Abl.	اندين andin,	انيڭدين eniŋdin

64. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

The personal pronouns in the genitive case are used as possessive pronouns. The object possessed takes the appropriate possessive suffix.

Ex.	منیڭ اویوم	meniŋ öyüm	*my house*
	سنیڭ اویوڭ	seniŋ öyüŋ	*your house*
	اونیڭ اوی	uniŋ öyi	*his, her house*
	بیزنیڭ اویومیز	biznin öyümiz	*our house*
	سیزنیڭ اویوڭیز	siznin öyüŋiz	*your house*
	اولارنیڭ اوی	ularniŋ öyi	*their house*

The object possessed can be in the plural and in any case: منیڭ اتلاریمدین meniŋ atlarimdin, *from my horses.*

65. Absolute possessive pronouns are formed by the addition to the above forms of the relative suffix, کی -ki (*that which;* see sections 80, 81).

منیڭکی	meniŋki	*mine*
سنیڭکی	seniŋki	*yours*
اونیڭکی	uniŋki	*his, hers*
بیزنیڭکی	biznin̂ki	*ours*
سیزنیڭکی	siznin̂ki	*yours*
اولارنیڭکی	ularniŋki	*theirs*

These may occur in the forms: meniki, seniki, uniki, bizniki, sizniki, ularniki.

This construction applies also to interrogative and demonstrative pronouns: كيم kim, *who?* نمه nimä, *what?* قايسى , qaysi, *which?* بو bu, *this,* شو şu, *that.*

كيمنيڭكى	kimniŋki	*whose ("belonging to whom")*
نمه نيڭكى	nimäniŋki	*whose, of what*
قايسينيڭكى	qaysiniŋki	*whose, of which*
بونيڭكى	buniŋki	*of this*
شونيڭكى	şuniŋki	*of that*

Ex. بو اوى كيمنيڭكى ؟
Bu öy kimniŋki? *Whose is this house?*

بو اوى منيڭكى •
Bu öy meniŋki. *This house is mine.*

66. DOUBLE CASE

A double case occurs with pronouns used as adverbial complements. One of the case endings denoting space relationships--dative, locative, ablative-- is attached to the possessive pronoun (i.e. to pronouns in the genitive case.)

Ex. من سنيڭدين خط كوتوب هاردیم •
Män seniŋdin xät kütüp hardim. *I tired of waiting for a letter from you.*

A double case is used also with demonstrative pronouns when the antecedent is not expressed.

Ex. شونيڭغا اوخشاش•
Şuniŋğa oxşaş. *Like that.*

67. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

There are three basic demonstrative pronouns:

بو	bu	*this*
شو	ʂu	*that*
او	u	*that yonder*

بو bu and شو ʂu are declined as follows. Note the variant forms of بو bu where m replaces the initial b in the oblique cases.

Nom.	بو bu		شو ʂu	
Gen.	بونىڭ buniŋ	مونىڭ (muniŋ)	شونىڭ ʂuniŋ	
Acc.	بونى buni	مونى (muni)	شونى ʂuni	
Dat.	بوغا buŋa	موغا (muŋğa,	مونىڭغا muniŋğa)	شوغا ʂuŋğa
				شونىڭغا (ʂuniŋğa)
Loc.	بوندا bunda	موندا (munda)	شوندا ʂunda	شونىڭدا (ʂuniŋda)
Abl.	بوندىن bundin	موندىن (mundin)	شوندىن ʂundin	شونىڭدىن (ʂuniŋdin)

68. Other demonstrative pronouns are compounds expressing varying degrees of nearness. The following two are much used:

موشو	muşu	*this (specific)*
(اوشبو) شوبو	şubu (uşbu)	*this very, the given*

The following are encountered less frequently:

ماڭا	mana	*this, "voici"*
انا	änä	*that, "voila"*
تانا	tänä	*that there*
انونا	anuna	*that way out there*
ماوو	mavu	*this right here*
اوو	avu	*this here (farther)*
تاوو	tavu	*that there (still farther)*
ماناوو	manavu	*this here*
اناوو	anavu	*that there*
اناوونا	anavuna	*that yonder (far)*
مونو	munu	*this here*

69. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

The most common interrogative pronouns are:

(جیم) کیم kim *who?* نمه nimä *what?*

Other interrogatives (both pronouns and adverbs) are formed on the stems قا qa-, *which?* and نه nä-, *what?* Most of the following are used also as adverbs.

قانداغ	qandağ	*which, how*
قایسی	qa(y)si	*which, who*
قایداغ	qaydağ	*which, who*
قانچه	qançä	*how much, how many*
قنی	qana (qeni)	*where, which*
نچه	näççä	*how much, how many*
نچند	näçän(d)	*how many*

70. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

The numeral بر bir, *one,* and هر här, *each, every,* are important in forming indefinite pronouns. The particle هیچ hiç, *not at all,* is used with the negatives.

بر کیم	bir kim	*someone, somebody*
بر نمه	bir nimä	*something*
بر نچه	bir näççä	*some, several, few*
بر قانداق	bir qandaq	*some, several*
بر قایسی	bir qaysi	*some, certain*
بر از	bir az	*some, few*
هر بر	här bir	*everybody, each*

هر کیم	här kim	*each*
هر نمه	här nimä	*everything*
هیچ کیم (هیچ بر کیم)	hiç kim (hiç bir kim)	*nobody*
هیچ نمه (هیچ بر نمه)	hiç nimä (hiç bir nimä)	*nothing*
هیچ بر قانچه	hiç bir qançä	*none whatsoever*
هیچ بر قایسی (هیچ قایسی)	hiç bir qaysi (hiç qaysi)	*none, none at all*
هیچ بر قانداق (هیچ قانداق)	hiç bir qandaq (hiç qandaq)	*none at all*
کشی	kişi	*one, a certain, individual*
بر کشی	bir kişi	*someone*
هر کشی	här kişi	*each one*
کیمرسه	kimärsä	*someone*
هر کیمرسه	här kimärsä	*someone, whoever*
نرسه (نمرسه)	närsä (nimärsä)	*something, thing*
هر نرسه (هر نمرسه)	här närsä (här nimärsä)	*everything, anything whatsoever*

The above list of course does not include all indefinite pronouns that are in use. Some others that are widely used are:

بعضی	bäzi	*some*
بعضی بر	bäzi bir	*everything, anything*
گاهی	gayi (gahi)	*some, certain*
نچند	niçänd	*some, several*

باشقه	başqa	*several, other*
فلان	fälan (palan)	*a certain (person or thing)*
کم	käm	*few*
همه	hämmä	*all*
بارچه	barçä	*all*
جمع	cäm	*all, all together*

The possessive suffixes are often used with بر bir, *one,* and همه hämmä; *all.*

بری (بریسی)	biri (birisi)	*one or the other, one of*
هر بری	här biri	*each, every one of*
بر بری	bir-biri	*each other*
بر بریگه	bir-birigä	*to one another*
اول بری	ul biri	*the other*
اونیڭ بریسی (بری)	uniŋ birisi (biri)	*one of them*
ادملارنیڭ همه سی .	Ädämlärniŋ hämmisi.	*All men.*
بیز همه میز شهرغا بارامیز .	Biz hämmimiz şärgä barimiz.	*All of us are going to the city.*

71. REFLEXIVE PRONOUN

The pronoun اوز öz is used both as modifier and as substantive. As a modifier it is translated *own.*

اوز اوی.
Öz öyi. *His own house.*

اوز اوییگه باردی.
Öz öyigä bardi. *He went to his own house.*

بیز اوز اوییمیزدین ساعت ایکیده چقتوق.
Biz öz öyimizdin saät ikkidä çiqtuq. *We left our (own) house at 2 o'clock.*

As the subject or complement it takes the possessive suffixes and is translated *self*, except when in the form of genitive modifier (first three examples, next page).

اوزوم (من اوزوم) özäm (män özäm)	*I myself*
اوزوڭ (سن اوزوڭ) özäŋ (sän özäŋ)	*you yourself*
اوزی (او اوزی) özi (u özi)	*he himself, she herself*
اوزیمیز (بیز اوزیمیز) özimiz (biz özimiz)	*we ourselves*
اوزیڭیز (سیز اوزیڭیز) öziŋiz (siz öziŋiz)	*you yourselves*
اوزلاری (اولار اوزی / اوزلاری) özläri (ular özi/özläri)	*they themselves*

Ex.:

اوزومنیڭ اویومده ·
Özämniŋ öyämdä. — *At my (own) house.*

اوزینیڭ داداسیغا ·
Öziniŋ dadasiğa. — *For his father.*

اوزیمیزنیڭ اتیمیزدین ·
Özimizniŋ atimizdin. — *From our own horse.*

اتام اوزومنی کوردی ·
Atam özämni kördi. — *My father saw me.*

سیز اوزوڭیزگه زیان یتکوزدوڭیز ·
Siz özüŋizgä ziyan yätküzdüŋiz. — *You brought harm upon yourselves.*

اوز اوزینی اولتوردی ·
Öz özini öltürdi. — *He killed himself.*

<u>Note</u>: Often the reflexives are used by way of emphasis in place of the ordinary personal pronouns.

اتام اوزومنی کوردی ·
Atam özämni kördi. — *My father saw <u>me</u>.*

PART VI

ADJECTIVES

72. Adjectives are not distinguished in form from nouns or adverbs. As modifiers they stand in front of the word modified. Adjectives do not agree either in number or case with the noun.

There are two categories of adjectives: qualitative and relative.

73. QUALITATIVE ADJECTIVES

Qualitative adjectives express the property or characteristics of an object directly without reference to any other object. They can be compared by means of the suffix راق, راك raq, -räk (*-er* or *more)* in the comparative degree and the particle ان äŋ (*-est* or *most)* in the superlative degree.

74. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

Positive		Comparative		Superative	
يخشى yaxşi	*good*	يخشيراق yaxşiraq	*better*	ان يخشى äŋ yaxşi	*best*

قارا qara *black*	قاراراق qararaq *blacker*	الڭ قارا äŋ qara *blackest*
قیمت qimmät *valuable*	قیمتراق qimmätraq *more valuable*	الڭ قیمت äŋ qimmät *most valuable*
چوڭ çoŋ *big*	چوڭراق çoŋraq *bigger*	الڭ چوڭ äŋ çoŋ *biggest*
كچیك kiçik *small*	كچیكره ك kiçikräk *smaller*	الڭ كچیك äŋ kiçik *smallest*
یڭی yeŋi *new*	یڭیره ك yeŋiräk *newer*	الڭ یڭی äŋ yeŋi *newest*

Ex.

چوڭراق اوی تاشتین یاسالغان .
Çoŋraq öy taştin yasalğan. *The bigger house is made of stone.*

اوغول بالا چوڭراق اویگه یوگوردی .
Oğal-bala çoŋraq öygä yugürdi. *The boy ran into into the bigger house.*

قیز الڭ چوڭ اویدین چقتی .
Qiz äŋ çoŋ öydin çiqti. *The girl came out of the biggest house.*

75. OBJECTS OF COMPARISON

In a sentence where one object is compared to another, the object being compared is in the ablative case. In such a sentence the case ending دین تین -din, -tin is translated *than*. Very often the comparative suffix is omitted from the adjective.

Ex. قشقر شهری خوتان شهریدین چوڭ (چوڭراق).
Qäşqär şäri Xotän şäridin çoŋ (çoŋraq).
The city of Kashgar is larger than the city of Khotan.

بو عرابا شو عرابادین یڭی.
Bu araba şu arabadin yeŋi.
This cart is newer than that one.

ایت اتتین کچیك (رەك).
It attin kiçik(rëk).
A dog is smaller than a horse.

مال ایگاسیدین اوغری کوچلوك.
Mal ägisidin oğri küçlük.
The thief is more powerful (has more power) than the the property owner.

76. ADDITIONAL METHODS OF COMPARISON

The word تخی täxi, *still, more,* standing before the adjective, is used for the comparative degree in place of the suffix راق, -raq. This is similar to the English usage as in *more beautiful, more beneficial.*

Ex.

یاغاچ قاتیق لیکن تاش تخی قاتیق.
Yağaç qatiq lekin taş taxi qatiq.
Wood is hard but stone is harder.

The ablative case is used in two other ways in expressing the superlative degree.

a. The case ending دین تین –din, –tin is attached to the adjective, which is then repeated: قیمتتین قیمت qimmättin qimmät, *the most valuable* (lit., *more valuable than valuable*); یخشیدین یخشی yaxşidin yaxşi, *best* (lit., *better than good*); یڭیدین یڭی yeŋidin yeŋi, *newest (newer than new)*.

b. The word همه hämmä, *all*, in the ablative case همه دین hämmidin, *than all* is equivalent to the particle الڭ äŋ and like it stands in front of the adjective.

Ex.

همه دین قیزیل
hämmidin qizil — *reddest (reddest of all)*

همه دین سوغاق سو
hämmidin soğaq su — *the coldest water (water the coldest of all)*

77. EMPHATIC DEGREE

There are two ways of expressing emphatic degree (or the absolute superlative which implies no comparison): by reduplication and by means of a separate word modifying the adjective and translated *very*.

a. Either the adjective is merely repeated (see first example), or more commonly a special prefix is formed of the first syllable of the adjective closed with the letter پ p.

Ex.

چوڭ çoŋ	*big*	چوڭ چوڭ çoŋ-çoŋ	or	چوپچوڭ çopçoŋ	*very big*
اق aq	*white*	اپپاق appaq			*very white*
كوك kök	*blue*	كوپكوك köpkök	or	كومكوك kömkök	*very blue*
يڭى yäŋi	*new*	ياپيڭى yäpyeŋi			*very new*
تولا tola	*much*	توپتولا toptola			*very much*

<u>Note</u>:

جىم cim	*quiet*	جىمجىت cimcit	*very quiet*

b. Among words denoting *very* are: يامان yaman, *bad*; نهايتى nayiti, *extremely*; تولا tola, *much*; بەك bäk, *very*; كوپ köp, *much*.

Ex.

يامان چوڭ	yaman çoŋ	*very big*
نهايتى باى	nayiti bay	*very rich*
بەك كەمبىغەل	bäk kämbiğal	*very poor*

78. LIMITED DEGREE

Three adjectival suffixes denote the limitedness of the qualities expressed by the adjective and are usually translated *rather*.

a. Sometimes the regular comparative suffix راق/رەك -raq, -räk expresses the idea of *rather*.

Ex.

كم käm	*insufficieny, little*	كمرەك kämräk	*rather insufficient, less*
كمبغل kämbäğäl	*poor*	كمبغلراق kämbäğälraq	*rather poor*
يوق yoq	*not*	يوقراق yoqraq	*nothing at all*

b. The diminutive suffix:

غينا گينه (كينه قينا)
-ğina, -ginä (-qina, -kinä).

Ex.

پست päs(t)	*low*	پسكينه päskinä	*rather low*
كچيك kiçik	*small*	كچيككينه kiçikkinä	*rather small, somewhat*
اوزون uzun	*long*	اوزونغينا uzunğina	*rather long*

c. The suffix چاق -çaq denotes inclination to, or aptitude for, something. It is attached to nouns to make adjectives as well as to adjectives.

Ex.

اوزون uzun	*long*	اوزونچاق uzunçaq	*rather long* ("*inclined to be long*")

Note:

اوی oy	*mind, thought*	اویچاق oyçaq	*thoughtful* ("*inclined to thought*")
اویان oyan	*game*	اویانچاق oyançaq	*playful*

79. RELATIVE ADJECTIVES

Relative adjectives are derived from other substantives by means of suffixes: کی -ki, *the one that* and لیق -liq, *that having*. Relative adjectives express a property of an object by means of another object. Such adjectives cannot be compared.

Besides the above two types of relative adjectives, the noun modifier (without ending) giving the material out of which the object is made is employed in a similar manner.

Ex.

تخته کوپروك.	Taxta köprük.	*The plank bridge.*
تاش اوی.	Taş öy.	*The stone house.*
پلات پچاق.	Palat piçaq.	*A steel knife.*

See sec. 59 (c) above for additional examples.

80. ADJECTIVES WITH THE RELATIVE SUFFIX -ği (-qi) , -gi (-ki)

This suffix is affixed to subdivisions of time (which may be merely implied as in the first two examples) and has a meaning "that of," "that relating to" and very often is translated by the possessive form of the primary word.

خاضر hazir	*now*	حاضرکی hazirki	*of the present (time)*
کین keyin	*after*	کینکی keyinki	*of the latter; following*
بوکون bügün	*today*	بوکونکی bügünki	*today's, that of today*
بولتور boltur	*last year*	بولتورکی bolturki	*last year's*
یاز yaz	*summer*	یازنیڭکی yazniŋki	*summer's*
کون kün	*day*	کونگی küngi	*daily*

When this suffix is attached to nouns in the genitive case it denotes ownership. This form usually occurs as a predicate.

او تره چیمنیڭکی ؟ ادامنیڭکی •	*Whose is that hide?*
U terä çimniŋki? Ädämniŋki.	*(It is) the man's.*

81. The relative suffix is very often attached to the locative case of nouns denoting time or place. It is written داکی da ki or, increasingly often as pronounced دیکی دیقی, -diki, diqi. It expresses the situation of an object in a definite place or in a specific period of time.

شهردیکی
şähärdiki *municipal, the city's*

اویدیکی
öydiki *domestic, that belonging to the house*

مسکوادیکی تورغوچیلار •
Mäskavdiki turğuçilar. *The residents of Moscow.*

هوادیکی قوشلار •
Havadiki quşlar. *The birds (who are) in the air.*

یازدیکی ایش•
Yazdiki iş. *Summer work.*

This form with the 3rd person possessive suffix, is used a substantive and takes the plural suffix and case endings.

اویدیکیله ری •
Öydikiläri. *Those belonging to the house, domestics.*

من اویدیکیله ریگه قند الدیم •
Män öydikilirigä qänt aldim. *I bought some sugar for those at home.*

82. ADJECTIVES WITH THE RELATIVE SUFFIX -liq,-lik

This suffix is affixed to noun stems and has the meaning "that having," "that possessing," "that which has," "he who has". Very often the corresponding English adjective ends in the suffix *-ful* or *-able*, or is merely a noun used as an adjective. If the primary noun is an abstract expression, the derived adjective can be compared.

يۋر yär	*land*	يرليك yärlik	*having land, landed; local*
سو su	*water*	سولوق suluq	*having water, watery*
كوچ küç	*power*	كوچلوك küçlük	*having power, powerful*
فايدا payda	*profit*	فايداليق paydeliq	*profitable, useful*
ضرر zärär	*harm*	ضررليك zärärlik	*harmful*

Ex.

آت كوچلوك هم فايداليق حيوان •
At küçlük häm paydelik bir hayvan.
The horse is a powerful and useful animal.

يرليك ادام كلدى •
Yärlik ädäm keldi.
The land-owning man (or, the man who has land) came.

كونلوك پوشته تسليمى توختاتلغان •
Künlük poştä täslimi toxtatilğan.
Daily mail delivery has been established.

83. THE NEGATIVE SUFFIX -siz.

This suffix attached to noun stems denotes the lack of or absence of something, "that not having," and is the negative equivalent of the suffix, -liq, -lik. Usually it is translated by "without," an adjective ending in *-less*, or with a negative prefix such as *in-*, *im-*, *un-* and the like.

آت at	*horse*	آتسز atsiz	*without a horse*
یر yär	*land*	یرسز yärsiz	*without land*
کوچ küç	*power*	کوچسز küçsiz	*powerless*
ایش iş	*work*	ایشسز işsiz	*unemployed*

Ex. یرسز وا ایشسز کشیلەر آچ بولدی.
Yärsiz vä işsiz kişilär aç boldi.
Landless and unemployed individuals became hungry. (Individuals who are without land and without jobs...)

امگاکسز کولدین مو بالیق الا المایسن.
Ämgäksiz köldin ma beliq alalmaysän.
Without work you cannot take fish even out of the lake.

84. ADJECTIVES USED AS NOUNS

Adjectives can be used substantively and take case endings, the plural ending and the possessive suffixes.

When used as nouns, adjectives always have attached the possessive suffix, -(s)i, as an indicator of relationship to an antecedent either expressed earlier in the sentence or merely implied. Usually in the English translation the word "one" will follow the adjective: اوبدانلاریغا ال äŋ obdanlariğa, *for the best ones*, or *for those who are best*.

Ex.

بو همه سینیڭ چوڭی.
Bu hämmäsiniŋ çoŋi. *This is the biggest one (of all).*

تاغلاردا هر تورلیك گول تولا قیزیللارینی من اوبدان بیلیمن
کوکله‌ری ماڭا معلوم ایماس.

Täglarda här türlik gul tola, qizillarini män obdan bilimän, köklari maŋa mälum ämäs.
In the mountains there are many flowers of every type, (of which) I know the red ones well (but) the blue ones are unknown to me.

اوغلوم سن قاپلارنی توتوب تورغین من اوزوم یڭیلره‌کله‌رینی الیب
بارامن اغیرلارینی ایکیمیز الیب بارامیز.

Oğlam sän qaplarni tutup turğin, män özäm yeŋilräklärini apparimän, eğirlärini işkimiz apparimiz.
Son, you hold the bags; I myself will carry the lighter ones, (and) the two of us will carry the heavy ones.

85. ORDER OF MODIFIERS

When a noun has before it modifiers of various types, these are arranged in a certain order.

In the nearest position is the modifier expressing the most basic and essential property of the word modified. Modifiers progressively farther express more variable and chance characteristics.

1st, noun modifiers in the nominative case (which actually make up close-knit compounds):

سرا خوجولوقی
sära xoculuqi *agricultural economy*

2nd, adjective modifiers:

اوبدان کتاب
obdan kitap *a good book*

3rd, numeral modifiers:

اون اوبدان کتاب
on obdan kitap *ten good books*

4th, demonstrative pronouns:

بو اون اوبدان کتاب
bu on obdan kitap *these ten good books*

5th, verbal modifiers:

من الغان اون اوبدان كتاب — *the ten good books*
män alğan on obdan kitap — *that I bought*

6th, finally, in the position farthest removed from the word modified, possessive noun modifiers:

مملكتنيك بو دايم اوسودورغان كوچلوك سرا ايگاليكى
mämlikätniŋ bu dayim ösüdiğän kuçluq sära egiliki
this continually growing strong agricultural ecomony of the country.

PART VII

NUMERALS

86. CARDINAL NUMBERS

بر bir (bij, biy)	*one*	التە altä	*six*
ایکی ikki (işki)	*two*	یتە yättä	*seven*
اوچ üç	*three*	سکز säkkiz	*eight*
تورت tört (tä)	*four*	توقوز toqquz	*nine*
بش bäş	*five*	اون on	*ten*

Note that the ten's through hundred are special numbers:

یکرمه yigirmä (jigiymä)	*twenty*	اوتوز ottuz	*thirty*

قرق qirq	*forty*	توقسان toqsan	*ninety*
اللك ällik	*fifty*	يوز yüz	*hundred*
(اتمش) العمش a(l)tmiş	*sixty*	مك miŋ	*thousand*
يتمش yetmiş	*seventy*	مليون milliyon	*million*
سكسان säksän	*eighty*		

The compound numbers are formed by combining the cardinal numbers in descending order, from the larger units to the smaller. They are written separately.

اون بر	on bir	*eleven*
اون ايكى	on ikki	*twelve*
اون توقوز	on toqquz	*nineteen*
يكرمه بر	yigirmä bir	*twenty-one*
توقسان توقوز	toqsan toqquz	*ninety-nine*
يوز اوچ	yüz üç	*103*

یته میلیون سکز یوز اوتوز بر میڭ بش یوز یتمیش تورت

yättä milliyon säkkiz yüz ottuz bir
miŋ bäş yüz yetmiş tört. *7,831,574*

Special numbers used are:

تمن	tümän	*10,000*
لك	läk	*100,000*
كرور	kürür	*500,000*

87. Western numbers are increasingly used but it is necessary to know the Islamic numbers. Note that, contrary to the script, numbers read from left to right.

0	٠	sifir	*9*	٩	toqquz
1	١	bir	*10*	١٠	on
2	٢	ikki	*20*	٢٠	yigirmä
3	٣	üç	*30*	٣٠	ottuz
4	٤	tört	*40*	٤٠	qirq
5	٥	bäş	*50*	٥٠	ällik
6	٦	altä	*11*	١١	on bir
7	٧	yättä	*22*	٢٢	yigirmä ikki
8	٨	säkkiz	*33*	٣٣	ottuz üç

88. USE OF NUMERALS

a. Numbers stand in front of the word modified, which is always in the singular. Numbers used as modifiers are invariable and do not agree in case with the following noun.

Ex.:

بش كشى كلدى ·
Bäş kişi keldi. *Five people came.*

من بش كشيدين خطلار الديم ·
Män bäş kişidin xätlär aldim. *I received letters from five people.*

بيز اليك بش كوندين كين قايتدوق ·
Biz ellik bäş kündin keyin qaittuq. *We returned after 55 days.*

b. Numbers when used substantively take the possessive suffixes and can have any case ending.

Ex.:

ايكيميز برگه باردوق ·
Ikkimiz birgä barduq. *The two of us left together.*

التەسى كلدى ·
Altäsi keldi. *Six (of them) came.*

التەسينى كوردوم ·
Altäsini kördüm. *I saw six.*

c. In giving numbers of things certain terms are used following the numeral in the sense of "pieces" or "units".

Among these are: دانه dänä *grain;* تال tal *vine;* باش baş *head;* توپ top *ball.* نفر näpär *person* is used similarly with living beings.

Ex.:

اوچ باش قوی.
Üç baş qoy. *Three (head of) sheep.*

یتّه تال درخت.
Yättä tal däräx(t). *Seven trees.*

بر دانه الما.
Bir dänä alma. *One apple.*

بش نفر ادام.
Bäş näpär adäm. *Five men.*

89. ORDINAL NUMBERS

There is a special numeral suffix, نجی -nci, or نچی -nçi, which is attached to the cardinal number in order to make ordinal numbers. This suffix is equivalent to the English suffix, *-th.*

Ex.:	برنجی	birinci	*first*
	ایکینجی	ikkinci	*second*
	اونونجی	onunci (oninci)	*tenth*
	اوتوزونجی	ottuzunci (ottuzinci)	*thirtieth*

The suffix is attached to the very end of a compound number: بش میڭ التە یوزونجی bäş miŋ altä yüzinci, *5600th.*

Ordinal numbers are used in giving the year:

بر میڭ توقوز یوز الیمك بشنجی یل
bir miŋ toqquz yüz ällik bäşinci yil *(year of) 1955*

Note in the preceding example that the noun یل yil, does not take the possessive suffix, ی -i, as the ordinal number is an adjectival form.

90. FRACTIONS

Special fractions, much used, are:

یاریم	yerim	*half*
چارك	çaräk	*quarter*

Less commonly used:

نیصف (نصپ)	nisp	*half*
ربع	rub'ä	*quarter*
ثلث	sulş	*third*

Other fractions are compounds with the common denominator in the ablative case and the enumerator with the possessive suffix attached:

اوچتین بری	üçtin biri	*1/3*
اوچتین ایکیسی	üçtin ikkisi	*2/3*
یکرمه دین بشی	yigirmidin beşi	*5/20*

91. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS

The ablative case ending is attached to numbers to form distributives translated by expressions such as: *at, per, each, apiece.*

Ex.: اوندین الما
ondin alma *ten apples apiece*

نان بر تنگه دین الدیم.
Nan bir täŋgädin aldim. *I bought bread at one tenga each.*

کزمال یاریم سردین الدیم.
Gäzmal yerim särdin aldim. *I bought goods at a half sar per (meter).*

92. COLLECTIVE NUMERALS

The suffix لان -län, is attached to the cardinal numbers to make collectives which are used substantively.

برلان	birlän	*together*
ایکیلان	ikkilän	*both, the two, pair*
اوچه یلان	üçäylän	*the three, trio*
بشه یلان	bäşäylän	*the five*

Note: ایکیلامیز ikkilämiz *the two of us*
اوچالامیز üççälämiz *the three of us*

Less often encountered are collective numerals, equivalent to the above, which utilize the suffix آو -ao:
بیراو birao, ایکاو ikkeö, اوچاو üçeö, بشاو bäşao, etc.

93. NUMERAL ADVERBS

There are a few commonly used numeral adverbs made by means of the suffixes: این -in, and ار -ar.

Ex.:

بیرین ایکین birin ikkin	*by one's and two's*
بیرار birär	*singly, by one's*
اوچار üçär	*by three's, each three*
تورتار törtär	*each four*

The word قتیم qatim, دفعه däf'ä *times* and یول yol, *way*, are used to express «times» as in the following:

بر قتیم	bir qatim	*once*
ایکی قتیم	ikki qatim	*twice*
ایکی یول	ikki yol	*twice, two times*

94. WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Although the metric system is increasingly used in Chinese Turkestan, it is still necessary to know the following terms. پاتمان patman, is also used as a measure of land.

Weights:

پاتمان	patman	(573.44 kg.)	equals	8 ğälbir *(bu.)*
غلبر	ğälbir	(71.68 kg.)	"	8 çarăk
چارك	çarăk	(8.96 kg.)	"	16 ciŋ *(lb.)*
جىڭ	ciŋ	(560 gr.)	"	16 sär
سر	sär	(35 gr.)	"	10 misqal
مثقال	misqal	(3.5 gr.)	"	10 puŋ
پوڭ	puŋ	(.35 gr.)	"	2 nohud نوهود

Long measure:

تاش	taş	equals	25 yol *(.5 kilometer)*
يول	yol	"	360 ğulaç *(fathom)*
غولاچ	ğulaç	"	3 gäz *(yard)*
گز	gäz	"	4 ğäriç غاريچ *(span)*

95. MONETARY TERMS

The official monetary unit is: دوللار (Chinese) dollar. The most common term for money in general is پول/ڤل pul, a small copper coin. Other monetary terms that might be encountered are:

سر	sär	silver coin
تڭگا	täŋgä	copper coin
یارماق	yarmaq	money in general
نقدینه	naqdinä	money on hand, cash
اقچی	aqçä	paper money, money in general

The following tables give the names and relative values of the locally circulating silver and copper coins. The actual values vary from place to place. Besides being the names of coins, the terms also denote weights.

<u>Silver</u>:

جامبو	cambu	equals	5	köyzä	
کویزه	köyzä	"	5 to 10	sär	
سر	sär	"	10	misqal	مثقال

<u>Copper</u>:

شوینه	şoyna	equals	20	täŋgä
تڭگا	täŋgä	"	50	pul

PART VIII

ADVERBS, POST-POSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS

96. Most simple adjectives can be used as adverbs without change in form. As adverbs they are placed before the verb modified. They are compared in the same manner as adjectives.

Ex.:

اوبدان اوقوغوچی اوبدان کتابلار اوبدان اوقوبدور •
Obdan oquğuçi obdan kitaplar obdan oquydur.
The good student reads good books well.

قاتیق اواز •
Qattiq avaz. *A loud voice.*

قاتیق قیچقیرماق •
Qattiq qiçqirmaq. *To scream loudly.*

بو ایشنی یخشیراق قیلیڭ •
Bu işni yaxşiraq qiliŋ. *Do this task better.*

قاتیغراق آیتیڭ •
Qattiğraq aytiŋ. *Speak more loudly.*

جوابیڭیزنی تیزرەك بریڭیز •
Cuvabiŋizni täzräk beriŋiz. *Send your reply more promptly.*

97. INVARIABLE ADVERBS

The following are among the most commonly used simple adverbs:

سوڭرا	soŋra	*after*
کهن (کیین)	keyin	*after, later, then*
بورون	burun	*before*
اوّل	ävväl	*before, earlier*
بالدور	baldur	*before, earlier*
ایمدی	ämdi	*now*
یڭه	yana	*still, again*
تخی	texi	*still, again, more*
حضر	hazir	*now*
قچان	qaçan	*when*
بوگون	bügün	*today*
تونه گون	tünägün	*yesterday*
الوشگون	uluşkun	*day before yesterday*
ایرته	ärtä	*in the morning, early*
بولتور	boltor	*last year*
بری (بیری)	beri	*to this time, to here; since*
نیری	neri	*to there*
حتّه	hätta	*even*

خودی	xuddi	*exactly*
يلدام	yildam	*quickly*
البته	älbättä	*of course*
فقط	fäqät (päqät)	*only, but*
يالغوز	yalğuz	*only*
حالی	heli	*right now*

The following are commonly used Arabic adverbs:

تخمينان	täxminän	*approximately*
تمامان	tämamän	*completely*
اساسان	asasän	*basically*
عمومن	umumän	*in general*
مثلان	mäsilän	*for example*
اتفاقان	ittipaqan	*by chance*

From Persian:

استا آهسته (استا-استا استيراق) asta (asta-asta, astiraq)		*slowly, quietly*
همیشه (همیشام) hemişä (hemişäm)		*always, continually*

98. DERIVED ADVERBS

Most East Turki adverbs are formed from nouns, pronouns and numerals by means of the derivative suffixes داغ -dağ, *like* or چه -çä, *extent, amount*, or by means of the dative, locative and ablative case endings.

بوندا غ (موندا غ)	bundağ (mundağ)	*in this way, thus*
شوندا غ	şundağ	*in that way, thus*
اندا غ	andağ	*in that way, thus*
مونچه	munçä	*this much, to this extent*
شونچه	şunçä	*that much, to that extent*
انچه	ançä	*that much, to that extent*

In a similar manner the three basic demonstrative pronouns combine with compound endings: -dağ plus -çä and -qa (dative case) plus -çä.

موندا قچه	mundaqçä	*so, thus, to this degree*
شوندا قچه	şundaqçä	*so, thus, to that degree*
اندا قچه	andaqçä	*so, thus, to that degree*
شونگیچه	şunqiçä	*to that time, to there*
انگیچه	anqiçä	*to that time, to there*
مونگیچه	munqiçä	*to this time, to here*

99. The suffix -çä is attached to the genitive of pronouns and to nouns (such as geographical names) in the nominative to form adverbial expressions:

منینچه	meniŋçä	*in my opinion*
سنینچه	seniŋçä	*in your opinion*
اونینچه	uniŋçä	*in his opinion*
بیزنینچه	biziniŋçä	*in our opinion*
سیزنینچه	siziniŋçä	*in your opinion*
اولارنینچه	ulirniŋçä	*in their opinion*
اوروسچه	urusçä	*in the Russian manner*
اینگلیزچه	inglizçä	*in the English manner*
Note: قیسقه چه	qisqiçä	*in short, in brief*

100. The interrogative particles ق qa- *which* and ن nä-, *what*, also make use of the suffixes -däg and -çä in the formation of adverbs.

قانداغ (قایداغ)	qandaǧ (qaydaǧ)	*how, in which manner*
قانچه	qançä	*how much*
نچه	näççä	*how much*

101. VARIABLE ADVERBS

Many adverbs of place derived from nouns utilize dative, locative and ablative case endings to denote direction.

The nouns ياق yaq, *side*, and ير yär, *place*, in conjunction with the demonstrative pronouns and interrogative particles play an important role in the formation of the most commonly used adverbs of place.

قاياقا / قايرگه	qayaqqa or qayärgä	*(to) where?*
قاياختا / قايردا	qayaxta " qayärdä	*(at) where?*
قاياختين / قايردين	qayaxtin " qayärdin	*(from) where?*
نه يرگه (نه گه)	näyärgä (nägä)	*(to) where?*
نه يرده (نه ده)	näyärdä (nädä)	*(at) where?*
نه يردين (نه دين)	näyärdin (nädin)	*(from) where?*
بوياقا or بويرگه	buyaqqa or buyärgä (biyägä)	*(to) here*
بوياختا or بويردا	buyaxta " buyärdä (biyädä)	*(at) here*
بوياختين or بويردين	buyaxtin " buyärdin (biyädin)	*(from) her*

Compound adverbs using the other demonstratives occur in three cases similarly: شويرگه şuyärgä, or شوياقا şuyaqqa, *to there;* اويردين uyärdin or اوياختين uyaxtin, *from there (farther);* مابويرده mavuyärdä (mavidä) *right here;* and so on.

102. On occasion stereotyped forms of adverbs that do not conform to the above pattern are encountered. Note compounds using يان yan, also meaning *side*, and omission of locative case ending.

قايان	qayan	*where?*
شويان	şuyan	*there*
اويان	uyan	*there (farther)*
بويان	buyan	*here*
الغا	alğa	*forward*
اوندا (اندا)	unda (anda)	*there*
موندا	munda	*here*
هرگيز	härgiz	*never*
هيچ وقت	heç vaqt	*never*
بر وقتتا	bir vaqtta	*at one time, once*
بو وقتتا	bu vaqtta	*at this time, now*
نميشقه	nemişqä	*for what reason, why?*
نمه اوچون	nemä uçun	*why?*
بردين	birdin	*at once, suddenly*
برگه	birgä	*together, at the same time*
كچيكنه	kiçikenä	*somewhat*

103. ADVERBIAL COMPLEMENTS USED AS POST-POSITIONS

Besides case endings to express space relationships between objects, East Turki uses certain post-positions to make these relationships more precise. These post-positions consist of nouns in the dative, locative, or ablative cases and with the 3rd person possessive suffix attached to relate it to the object the location of which is being described. The object immediately precedes the post-position and is either in the nominative or genitive case. The post-positions will be translated into English as prepositions or as prepositional phrases.

ایچ iç	*interior*	ایچیده içidä	*inside (of)*
		ایچیگه içigä	*(to) inside*
		ایچیدین içidin	*from inside*
است ast	*bottom, lowest part*	استیدا astida	*at the bottom of, below*
		استیگه / دین astigä, -din	*to, from below*
اوست üst	*top, upper part*	اوستیده üstidä	*on top of, above*

یان yan	*side*	یانیدا yanida	*near, beside*
الد ald	*front, forepart*	الدیدا aldida	*in front of, before*
ارقا (ارته) arqa	*back, rear*	ارقاسیدا arqisida	*in the rear of, behind*
یوز yüz	*face, surface*	یوزیده yüzidä	*on top of, above*
توپه töpä	*top*	توپیسیده töpisidä	*on top of, above*
ارا ara	*space between*	اراسیدا arisida	*between*
اوتورا ottura	*middle*	اوتوراسیدا otturisida	*in the middle of, between*

The above post-positions are used most often in the locative case, but do occur also in the dative and ablative cases to denote direction that the action is taking. They can be in the plural form. Depending on their function in the sentence, these nouns occur in other cases; note last two examples on the next page.

Ex.:

درخت استیدا •	*Under the tree.*
Däräx(t) astida.	
باش توپیسیده •	*On the head.*
Baş töpisidä.	
سو یوزیده •	*On (the surface of) the water.*
Su yüzidä.	
اوی یانیدا •	*Near (at) the house.*
Öy yenida.	
منیڭ ارقامدا •	*Behind me.*
Meniŋ arqamda.	
تکورمن استیدین •	*From under the mill.*
Tügümän astidin.	
تاشلارنیڭ استلاریدین •	*From underneath stones.*
Taşlirniŋ astliridin.	
اوینیڭ ایچی پاسکینه •	*The inside of the house is rather filthy.*
Öyniŋ içi paskinä.	
اوینیڭ ایچینی کورامن •	*I see the inside of the house.*
Öyniŋ içini körümän.	

104. The following adverbs, used normally as post-positions without case endings, are preceded by a noun in the ablative case. However, these post-positions occur also in declined forms (with dative, locative, and ablative endings) with the preceding noun in the nominative or genitive. In the latter form the sense is more definite.

ایچکاری	içkari	*inside*
ایلگاری	ilgäri	*before*
تاشقاری	taşqari	*outside, besides, except*
یوقاری	yuqari	*up, above*

Ex.:

اویدین تاشقاری
Öydin taşqari. *Besides the house.*

• اوی (نینگ) تاشقاریغا
Öy(niŋ) taşqariğa. *(To) outside the house*

• تاغ (نینگ) یوقاریدا
Tağ(niŋ) yuqarida. *On the mountain.*

• تاغلاردین یوقاری
Tağlardin yuqari. *Above mountains.*

105. OTHER POST-POSITIONS

The following post-positions include those most commonly used and govern cases as indicated.

Nominative:

اوچون üçün *for, for the sake of, because of*

Note: Pronouns used with اوچون üçün, are in the genitive.

بونیڭ اوچون ·
Buniŋ üçün. *For this (reason).*

منیڭ اوچون ·
Meniŋ üçün. *For me (for my sake).*

بیلان (بیله / برلان / ایله / مینه ن)
bilän (bilä, birlän, ilä, minän) *with; and*

بیله
billä *together with*

بویچه
boyiçä *along, according to*

Ex.:

یاپونیا اوچون ·
Yaponiya üçün. *For Japan.*

من اتام بیله ن بیله کلدیم ·
Män atam bilän billä keldim. *I and my father (I with my father) came together.*

اریق بویچه ·
Ariq boyiçä. *Along the canal.*

Dative:

قدر	qädär	*to, as far as*
قارشی	qarşi	*against, opposite*

Ex.:

اویگه قدر •
Öygä qädär. *As far as the house.*

منیڭ دوستومغا قارشی •
Meniŋ dostumğa qarşi. *Against my friend.*

Ablative:

باشقه	başqa	*besides*
سوڭ	soŋ	*after*
کیین	keyin	*after*
اوّل	ävväl	*before*
بری	beri	*since, afterwards*

Ex.:

اوچ کوندین اول •
Üç kündin ävväl. *Three days before.*

تولا وقتتین سوڭ •
Tol'a vaqttin soŋ. *After much time.*

106. AUXILIARY WORDS

Besides the usual post-positions there are other expressions used in a similar manner, among which the following are typical:

توغریسیدا (توغرولوق)
toğrisida (toğruluq) *about, concerning*

حقیدا
häqqida *about, regarding*

خوصوسی (خوصوسیدا)
xususi (xususida) *about, relating to*

اوستیدین
üstidin *about, relating to*

ارقیلیق
arqiliq *through, by means of, with*

کوره
körä *according to*

قایلا (قایلاپ)
qayla (qaylap) *according to, in view of*

قاراپ
qarap (with dative) *towards, in the direction of*

طرف / سار / تامان / یان
täräp, sar, taman, yan (all meaning *side* and used with the nominative) *towards, in the direction of*

Ex.:

تڭ حوقوق توغریسیدا ۰
Täŋ hoquq toğrisida. *About equal rights.*

یپاکچیلیك توغرولوق ۰
Yipäkçilik toğruluq. *Concerning sericulture.*

سوقاش خوصوسیدا ۰
Soqaş xusisida. *Relating to war.*

بازار نارخی اوستیدین ۰
Bazar närxi üstidin. *About the market-price.*

زورلوق ارقیلیق ۰
Zorluq arqiliq. *By means of force.*

غزته لەرگە کورە ۰
Ğazetälärgä körä. *According to the newspapers.*

عسکرلار شهرگە قاراپ باردی ۰
Askärlär şähärgä qarap bardi. *The soldiers went in the direction of the city.*

من شهر تامانیغا بارامن ۰
Män şähär tamaniğa barimän. *I am going in the direction of the city.*

107. CONJUNCTIONS

a. Joining words:

هم	häm	*and, also*
وا	vä	*and, also*
یا	ya	*or*
یاکی	yaki	*or*
هم . . . هم	häm . . . . häm	*both . . . . and*
یا . . . یا	ya . . . . ya	*either . . . or*
نا . . . نا	nä . . . . nä	*neither . . . nor*
مو	mu	*and, also* (particle following noun)

b. Joining sentences:

لیکن	lekin	*but, however*
اما	amma	*but, however*
بیراق	biraq	*but, however*
بلکی	bälki	*but, perhaps*
ماکر	mägär	*perhaps, even*
اکر	ägär	*if*
اکردا	ägärdä	*if, even if*
اکرچه	ägärçä	*although, even if*
ناباده	nevada	*if, if by chance*
چونکی	çünki	*because*
کی	ki	*that, in order that*

PART IX

VERBS

108. The various tenses and moods of East Turki verbs are formed by means of affixes attached to verb stems; these tense and mood signs are followed by personal endings. Auxiliary verbs are used also. There are three sets of personal endings which can be attached to verb stems: the imperative and two types of conjugational endings, the possessive and pronominal suffixes.

Verb stems do not have any formal signs to distinguish them from noun stems: قوی qoy, signifies either *sheep* or *put!*; ئاچ aç, *hungry* or *open!*. Unlike nouns, verb stems express a command (in the second person singular). Another distinguishing characteristic of the verb stem is that it has both an affirmative and a negative form. The negative stem consists of the verb stem plus the particle ما -ma, -mä:

ال	al	*take!*	الما	alma	*do not take!*
بر	ber	*give!*	برما	bermä	*do not give!*
قیلغان	qilğan	*one who did*	قیلماغان	qilmağan	*one who did not*

Noun stems, not having a negative form, must be negated by a separate negative verb: قوی ایماس qoy emäs, *it is not a sheep.*

Verb stems are either simple (primary) or derived (secondary). Secondary stems are derived from nouns (the term including adjectives and numerals) or other verb stems with the aid of special affixes.

109. VERB STEMS DERIVED FROM NOUNS

a. لا -la, -lä

This is the most common affix for making verbs of nouns. It is used primarily with concrete nouns of native origin and has variants in لان -lan, -län, and لاش -laş, -läş.

باش	baş	*head*	باشلا	başla-	*lead, begin*
ایش	iş	*work*	ایشله	işlä-	*work*
سوز	söz	*word*	سوزله	sözlä-	*speak, say*
یخشی	yaxşi	*good*	یخشیلا	yaxşilä-	*improve*
تیار (طیار)	täyyar	*ready*	تیارلا	täyyarla-	*make ready, prepare*

b. لان -lan, -län

فایدا	payda	*benefit*	فایدالان	paydalan-	*make use of*
ایکیچکه	iηiçkä	*fine*	ایکیچکه له ن	iηiçkälän-	*make precise*
تیار	täyyar	*ready*	تیارلان	täyyarlan-	*make oneself ready*

c. لاش -läş, -läş (sometimes داش -daş)

بر	bir	*one*	برلەش	birläş-	*unite*
خبر	xävär	*news*	خبرلاش	xävärläş-	*be informed*
ایلیکتیر	eliktir	*electricity*	ایلیکتیرلەش	eliktirläş-	*electrify*
اياق	ayaq	*foot*	آياقلاش	ayaqlaş-	*be finished*
			آياغداش	ayağdaş-	

d. Other less commonly used verb derivative affixes:

ا -a; ار -r, -ar, -är; ال -l, -al; آی -y, -ay, -äy.

سان	san	*number*	سانا	sana-	*count*
اوران	oran	*place*	اورنا	orna-	*be placed, settle*
بوش	boş	*empty*	بوشا	boşa-	*empty, vacate*
اق	aq	*white*	اقار	aqar-	*whiten*
قیسقا	qisqä	*short*	قیسقار	qisqär	*shorten*
ساغ	sağ	*healthy*	ساقای	saqay-	*become healthy*
ساق	saq				
کاڭ	käŋ	*wide*	کگەی	käŋäy-	*widen*
کوپ	köp	*much*	کوپەی	köpäy-	*increase*

110. Another widely used method of making verbs of nouns is the utilization of auxiliary verbs with nouns. The nouns, mostly of Arabic origin, are usually abstract in meaning and are placed immediately in front of the verb. The compound is never separated by other words. The verbs occur in all tenses.

Most commonly used as auxiliaries are: قیلماق qilmaq, *do, make*, in the active; and بولماق bolmaq, *be, become*, in the passive. Also used are: ایتمک etmäk, *do, make* (active), and قیلینماق qilinmaq, *be made, become* (passive).

تشکیل täşkil	*organization*	تشکیل قیلماق täşkil qilmaq	*organize*
		تشکیل بولماق täşkil bolmaq	*be organized*
دوام dävam	*continuation*	دوام قیلماق dävam qilmaq	*continue*
قبول qabul	*agreement*	قبول قیلماق qabul qilmaq	*agree*

111. SECONDARY FORMS OF THE VERB

Three affixes are used widely in forming secondary verb stems from both simple verbs and derived verbs. These affixes are: ل -l (or ن -n) to form the passive; ش -ş to make reciprocal stems; and the four variants of the causative affix, دور -dur, ت -t, ر -r, and غوز -ğuz, which change intransitive verbs to transitives and transitive verbs to causatives.

112. PASSIVE VOICE: ل -*l (ن -*n)

Passive verbs can be made of all transitives. The transitive verb must have a direct object, but when it is changed to the passive form the subject of the sentence receives the action of the verb.

Most verbs take the affix ل -*l (the asterisk indicates a variable connecting vowel), which is attached directly to the stem. The resultant secondary stem takes the negative particle immediately after the -l to make the negative stem.

بر	ber-	*give*	بریل	beril-	*be given*
			بریلما	berilmä-	*not to be given*
توز	tüz-	*arrange*	توزول	tüzül-	*be arranged*
			توزولما	tüzülmä-	*not to be arranged*
اوقو	oqu-	*read*	اوقول	oqul-	*be read*
			اوقولما	oqulma-	*not to be read*

The variant passive affix ن -*n is used with verb stems that end in ل -l, or لا -la.

ال	al-	*take*	الین	alin-	*be taken*
قیل	qil-	*do*	قیلین	qilin-	*be done*
اڭلا	aŋla-	*hear*	اڭلان	aŋlan-	*be heard*
ایشله	işlä-	*work*	ایشلان	işlän-	*be worked*

The passive verb can also be reflexive in meaning, i.e. the action is directed back on the subject of the sentence.

Thus, اچیلدی açildi, can mean either *it was opened*, or *it opened (itself)*.

In relatively few words the -n affix occurs as a formative of purely reflexive stems. کورول körül- *be seen* but کورون körün- *seem;* اوقون oqun- *read to oneself;* کیین kiyin- *dress oneself.*

113. RECIPROCAL VERB: ش -ʼş.

The reciprocal verb, formed by means of the affix ش -ʼş, denotes an action that is directed by two or more individuals on one another or is carried out simultaneously.

کل	kel-	*come*	کلیش	keliş-	*meet, come at same time*
ایشله	işlä-	*work*	ایشله ش	işläş-	*work together*
کور	kör-	*see*	کوروش	köräş-	*see one another, see together*

Sometimes the reciprocal affix is used simply as the sign of the plural: the subject has the regular -lar suffix which is omitted from the verb.

Ex.

اولار کلیشتی · Ular keliştі:

اولار کلدیلار · Ular keldilär: *They came.*

اولار دوام قیلیشتی · Ular dävam qiliştі:

اولار دوام قیلدیلار · Ular dävam qildilar: *They continued.*

114. CAUSATIVE VERB: دور -dur, ت -t, ر -r, غوز -ğuz.

There are four affixes used to make transitive verbs of intransitives and causative verbs of transitives. The various affixes are equivalent to one another and the choice depends on the nature of the stem.

a. دور -dur (-dür), تور -tur (-tür)

This occurs with one-syllable and multisyllabic stems ending in a consonant (except -t and -r).

قیل qil-	*make*	قیلدور qildur-	*cause to make, have made*
اول öl-	*die*	اولتور öltür-	*kill, cause to die*
آیلان aylan-	*turn (intrans.)*	آیلاندور aylandur-	*turn (trans.)*
کل kel-	*come*	کلتور keltür-	*bring*
بیل bil-	*know*	بیلدور bildür-	*inform*
بول böl-	*be divided*	بولدور böldür-	*divide*
یاز yaz-	*write*	یازدور yazdur-	*cause or allow to write, have written*

کوروش körüş-	*see one another*	کوروشتور körüştür-	*cause to see one another, arrange a meeting*
ایندوستیرله ش industirläş-	*be industrialized*	ایندوستیرله شتور industirläştür-	*industrialize*

b. c-t

This occurs with multisyllabic stems ending in a vowel, or -r.

اوقو oqu-	*read*	اوقوت oqut-	*teach*
اڭلا aŋla-	*understand*	اڭلات aŋlat-	*inform*
توختا toxta-	*stop (intrans.)*	توختات toxtat-	*stop (trans.)*
باغلا bağla-	*be bound*	باغلات bağlat-	*bind*
ایشله işlä-	*work*	ایشله ت işlät-	*make work, operate*
ایبار iber-	*send*	ایبارت ibert-	*cause to send*
کلتور keltür-	*bring*	کلتورت keltürt-	*have bring*

c. , -ᵗr

This occurs with one-syllable stems ending in a consonant, most often -ç but also -ş and rarely -t.

آچ	aç-	*open*	آچور	açur-	*cause to open*
قاچ	qaç-	*flee*	قاچور	qaçur-	*chase*
پات	pat-	*submerge*	پاتیر	petir-	*cause to submerge*
(چوش) توش	çüş-	*fall*	توشور	çüşür-	*let fall, drop*

d. غوز -ğuz (-quz), -güz (-küz)

This occurs with one-syllable stems ending in -r or -t (and sometimes -l).

اوت	öt-	*pass*	اوتکوز	ötküz-	*cause to pass*
(بوت) بوت	büt-	*finish* (intrans.)	بوتکوز	bütküz-	*finish* (trans.)
یور	yür-	*move* (intrans.)	یورگوز	yürgüz-	*move* (trans.)
تور	tur-	*stand*	تورغوز	turğuz-	*stop, cause to stand*
قیل	qil-	*do*	قیلغوز	qilğuz-	*cause to do*

115. The transitive verb formed by means of any type of causative affix, like any transitive, must have a direct object.

دادیسی صادیرنی مکتابکا بارغوزمایدور .

Dadisi Sadirni mäktäpkä barğuzmaydur.

His father does not send (i.e. does not allow go) Sadir to school.

اخشاملیقتا بو کوبروکتین هیچ کیمنی اوتکوزمایدور •

Axşamliqta bu köbrüktin heç kimni ötküzmäydur.

They allow no one to cross this bridge in the evening.

The causative verb, which denotes that the subject of the sentence causes or allows a second person or agent to do something, must have two objects--a direct and an indirect object. The agent is in the dative case and the direct object is in the accusative case. It is possible to have two causative affixes in one word: کلتور keltür-, *bring (cause to come);* کلتورت keltürt- *have bring.*

کلگه ن ادام مالنی دوکاندارغا کلتورتتی •

Kelgän adam malni dukandarğa keltürtti.

The man who came had the shopkeeper bring the goods.

مونی کیمگه قیلدوردیڭ (قیلغوزدیڭ)؟

Muni kimgä qildurdiŋ (qilğuzdiŋ)?

Whom did you have do this?

خطنی کیمگه یازدوردیڭ؟

Xätni kimgä yazdurdiŋ?

Whom did you have write the letter?

<u>Note:</u> خطنی کیمگه یازدیڭ؟

Xätni kimgä yazdiŋ?

To whom did you write the letter?

116. It is possible to have several derivative and functional affixes in one word.

رادیولاش	radiolaş- (intrans.)	*have radio communication facilities*
رادیولاشتور	radiolaştur- (trans.)	*provide radio communication facilities*
رادیولاشتورول	radiolaşturul- (passive)	*be provided radio communication facilities*
بیل	bil-	*know*
بیلیش	biliş-	*know one another*
بیلیشتور	biliştür-	*cause to know one another, introduce*
بیلدوروش	bildürüş -	*inform one another*
بیلدوروشول	bildürüşül-	*be mutually informed*

117. IMPERATIVE

One of the three sets of endings that can be attached to verb stems are the personal endings of the imperative mood. The imperative mood expresses a command or the wish of the speaker that an action be carried out. The endings used for 1st person imperative are actually optative forms and those of the 3rd person are suggestive of the conditional.

The 2nd person plural forms are used as terms of politeness in addressing single persons.

The imperative endings are:

	Sing.	Plu.
1st p.	آی -ay, -äy (آینیق / آیلی) (ی -y after vowel)	آیلیق (آیلی) -ayliq, (-ayli-, -ayniq) (یلیق-yliq after vowel)
2nd p.	(verb stem with no ending)	سیزلار -sizlär (sla)
	ایڭ -iŋ (-uŋ, -ŋ)	ایڭیز -iŋiz ایڭلار -iŋlar
	غین (غیل) -ğin (-ğil)	غینلار -ginlar
3rd p.	سون -sun	سون -sun سونلار -sunlar

118. Following are paradigms of the imperative forms of a consonant stem اوتو qil- *do, make,* and اوتو oqu-, *read* (vowel stem).

	Sing.	Plu.
1st p.	قیلای qilay *let me do*	قیلایلی(ق) qilayli(q) *let us do*
2nd p.	قیل qil}	قیلسیزلار (قیلسلا) qilsizlar (qilsla)}
	قیلیڭ qiliŋ} *do!*	قیلیڭیز qiliŋiz} قیلیڭلار qiliŋlar} *do!*
	قیلغین (قیلغیل) qilğin qilğil}	قیلغینلار qilğinlar}

3rd p.	قیلسون qilsun	*let him do*	قیلسون qilsun} قیلسونلار qilsunlar}	*let them do*
1st p.	اوقوی oquy	*let me read*	اوقویلی(ق) oquyli(q)	*let us read*
2nd p.	اوقو oqu}		اوقوسیزلار oqusizlar (اوقوسلا) (oqusla)}	
	اوقوڭ oquŋ} (اوقوغیل) اوقوغین oquğin oquğil}	*read!*	اوقوڭیز oquŋiz} اوقوڭلار oquŋlar} اوقوغینلار oquğinlar}	*read!*
3rd p.	اوقوسون oqusun	*let him read*	اوقوسون oqusun} اوقوسونلار oqusunlar}	*let them read*

Ex.:

جواب برگین •
Cuvab bergin. *Make a reply.*

سن راستینی آیتقین •
Sän rastini aytqin. *Speak the truth.*

سن بو یرگه اولتورغون (اولتوروڭ) •
Sän bu yärgä olturğun (olturuŋ). *Sit here.*

بیز الگیری یورایلیك•
Biz algiri yüräylik. *Let us move forward!*

سلارمو اون توشیغالی ات بریڭلار •
Slärmu un toşiğeli at beriŋlar. *And you are to give a horse to transport the flour.*

قاتیقراغ جزا برسون •
Qattiqrağ caza bersün. *Let them make the punishment stronger.*

بوغدایمنی یایماغین •
Buğdeyimni yaymağin. *Do not spill my wheat.*

119. POSSESSIVE CONJUGATION

The second set of personal endings used on verbs consists of the possessive suffixes. These are used only with two tenses, the past definite and the conditional, and are attached to the tense signs, دی -di, for the past, and سا -sa, for the conditional.

Note that the 2nd person plural possessive suffix میز -miz, is replaced by the ending ق -q (sometimes ك -k).

	Past	Conditional
1st p. sing.	دیم -di-m	سام -sa-m
2nd p. sing.	دیڭ -di-ŋ	ساڭ -sa-ŋ
3rd p. sing.	دی -di—	سا -sa—
1st p. plu.	دیق -di-q	ساق -sa-q
2nd p. plu.	دیڭیز -di-ŋiz	ساڭیز -sa-ŋiz
	دیڭلار -di-ŋlar	ساڭلار -sa-ŋlar
3rd p. plu.	دی -di--	سا -sa--
	ایشتی -iştí-	

120. PAST DEFINITE

The past definite tense states as a fact that an action was completed or was being completed in the past.

قیلدیم	qildim	*I did, I was doing*
قیلدیڭ	qildiŋ	*you did, you were doing*

قیلدی	qildi	*he, she did; he, she was doing*
قیلدیق (قیلدوق)	qildiq (qilduq)	*we did, we were doing*
قیلدیڭیز (قیلدیڭلار)	qildiŋiz (qildiŋlar)	*you did, you were doing*
قیلدی (قیلدیلار / قیلیشتی)	qildi (qildilar/qiliştі)	*they did, they were doing*

اوقودوم	oqudum	*I read, I was reading*
اوقودوڭ	oqduŋ	*you read, you were reading*
اوقودی	oqudi	*he, she read (was reading)*
اوقودوق	oqduq	*we read (were reading)*
اوقودوڭیز (اوقودوڭلار)	oqduŋiz (oqduŋlar)	*you read (were reading)*
اوقودی (اوقودیلار)	oqudi (oqudilar)	*they read (were reading)*

121. The negative particle ما -ma, is put between the stem and tense sign.

قیلمادیم	qilmadim	*I did not do*
قیلمادیڭ	qilmadin	*you did not do*
قیلمادی	qilmadi	*he, she did not do*
قیلمادیق (قیلمادوق)	qilmadiq (qilmaduq)	*we did not do*
قیلمادیڭیز (قیلمادیڭلار)	qilmadiŋiz (qilmadiŋlar)	*you did not do*
قیلمادی (قیلمادیلار)	qilmadi (qilmadilar)	*they did not do*

It is to be noted that the above forms are pronounced "qimmidim, qimmidiŋ," and so on, and may sometimes be written thus: قیمیدیڭ قیمیدیم. After unvoiced consonants دی -di becomes تی -ti: کتتی ketti, *he went*; قاچتی qaçti, *he fled*.

122. With the past definite forms the interrogative particle always comes after the personal endings.

Ex.: سیزلار بر نرسه الدیڭلارمو ؟
Sizlär bir närsä aldiŋlarmu? *Did you buy something?*

او کلدیمو ؟
U keldimu? *Did he come?*

اولار کلمادیمو ؟
Ular kelmädimu? *Did they not come?*

123. CONDITIONAL

The second verb form that makes use of the possessive suffixes is the present conditional. The following forms express an action going on in the present, or extending into the future, and are most commonly used in subordinate clauses stating a condition. As to uses of the conditional, see section 237 and following. Other conditional tenses are formed by means of auxiliary verbs. See sections 151-54.

124. PRESENT CONDITIONAL

قیلسام	qilsam	بیلسام	bilsäm	*if I do, if I know*
قیلساڭ	qilsaŋ	بیلساڭ	bilsäŋ	*if you do, know*
قیلسا	qilsa	بیلسا	bilsä	*if he does, knows*
قیلساق	qilsaq	بیلساك	bilsäk	*if we do, know*
قیلساڭیز	qilsaŋiz	بیلساڭیز	bilsäŋiz	*if you do, know*
قیلساڭلار	qilsaŋlar	بیلساڭلار	bilsäŋlär	
قیلسا (لار)	qilsa(lar)	بیلسا (لار)	bilsä(lär)	*if they do, know*

125. PRONOMINAL CONJUGATION

The third set of personal endings found on verb stems are the personal pronouns. In sections 37-39 we dealt with their use as predicates in conjugating nouns. Thus used, they are equivalent to the various parts of "to be".

من اوقوغوچی من .	Män oquğuçi män.	*I am a student.*
بیز کوچلوکمیز .	Biz kuçlukmiz.	*We are strong.*
او اوچینجی دور .	U üçincidur.	*He is third.*
من اغریق ایماس من .	Män ağriq emäs män.	*I am not sick.*

The personal pronouns are similarly attached to various verbal forms — participles, gerunds and verbal nouns — to make up different tenses. As will be seen, a number of auxiliary verbs are utilized for compound tenses.

126. CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE PRESENT GERUND

The present gerund consists of the verb stem plus ا-ه, -ه (after consonants) or ى -y (after vowels).

Consonant stem			Gerund		
قیل	qil-	*do*	قیلا	qila-	*doing*
کل	käl-	*come*	کلا	kälä-	*coming*
بار	bar-	*go*	بارا	bara-	*going*
اچ	aç-	*open*	اچا	aça-	*opening*

Vowel stem			Gerund		
اوقو	oqu-	*read*	اوقوی	oquy-	*reading*
سورا	sora-	*ask*	سورای	soray-	*asking*
ایشله	işlä-	*work*	ایشله ی	işläy-	*working*
باشلا	başla-	*begin*	باشلای	başlay-	*beginning*
قیلما	qilma-	*not do*	قیلمای	qilmay-	*not doing*
کلما	kälmä	*not come*	کلمای	kälmäy-	*not coming*

127. SIMPLE PRESENT TENSE

The following form of the present tense (also called "present-future"), which is much used, conveys an action that is being completed in the present, or can be completed, or will be completed in the future. This is similar to the English usage, as in the expression *I am going,* which though present in form denotes the future in the sentence: *Tomorrow I am going to the city.* Ärtä män şähärgä barimän. ایرته من شهرگه بارامن.

من mën	قیلامن qilamän	اوقویمن oquymän	*I, etc., do, am doing, will do;*
سن sän	قیلاسن qilasän	اوقویسن oquysän	
او u	قیلادور qiladur	اوقویدور oquydur	
بیز biz	قیلامیز qilamiz	اوقویمیز oquymiz	*I, etc., read, am reading, will read.*
سیز siz	قیلاسیز qilasiz	اوقویسیز oquysiz	
سیزلار (سلا) sizlär (slä)	قیلاسیزلار (قیلیسلا) qilasizlär (qilisla)	اوقویسیزلار (اوقویسلا) oquysizlär (oquysla)	
اولار ular	قیلادور (لار) qiladur(lar)	اوقویدور (لار) oquydur(lar)	

Present tense, negative form:

من mën	قیلمایمن qilmaymän	اوقومایمن oqumaymän	
سن sän	قیلمایسن qilmaysän	اوقومایسن oqumaysän	

او u	قیلمایدور qilmaydur	اوقومایدور oqumaydur	*I, etc., do not, am not doing, will not do;*
بز biz	قیلمایمیز qilmaymiz	اوقومایمیز oqumaymiz	
سز siz	قیلمایسیز qilmaysiz	اوقومایسیز oqumaysiz	
سزلار (سلا) sizlär (slä)	قیلمایسیزلار (قیلمایسلا) qilmaysizlär (qilmaysla)	اوقومایسیزلار (اوقومایسلا) oqumaysizlär (oqumaysla)	*I, etc, do not read, am not reading, will not read.*
اولار ular	قیلمایدور (لار) qilmaydur(lar)	اوقومایدور (لار) oqumaydur(lar)	

128. INTERROGATIVE FORM OF THE PRESENT TENSE

The interrogative particle, مو -mu, is inserted between stem of the present gerund and the personal endings (unlike the past tense where it comes at the very end of the word, after the personal endings). Because of the confusing similarity of the interrogative particle to the negative particle (which always joins the verb stem), both the full structure of the present interrogative forms and their pronunciation are given below. Note that the vowel of مو -mu is not pronounced and that the auxiliary verb دور -dur, *is*, is inserted between the particle and the personal endings of the 1st person, singular and plural.

	Structure	Pronunciation	
من mën	قیلامودورمن qila-mu-dur-mën	قیلامدیمن qilamdimën	
سن sën	قیلاموسن qila-mu-sën	قیلامسن qilamsën	*do I, etc., do?*
او u	قیلامودور qila-mu-dur	قیلامدو qilamdu	*am I, etc., doing?*
بیز biz	قیلامودورمیز qila-mu-dur-miz	قیلامدیمیز qilamdimiz	*will I, etc., do?*
سیز siz	قیلاموسیز qila-mu-siz	قیلامسیز qilamsiz	
سیزلار sizlär	قیلاموسیزلار qila-mu-sizlär	قیلامسلا qilamsla	
اولار ular	قیلامودور (لار) qila-mu-dur(lar)	قیلامدو qilamdu	

The interrogative particle can be used with the negative forms of the present: قیلمایمودورمن (قیلمایمدیمن) ؟ qilmaymudurmän (qilmaymdimän), *am I not doing?* اوقومایموسن (اوقومایمسن) ؟ oqumaymusän (oqumaymsän) *are you not reading?* and so on.

129. COMPOUND TENSES BASED ON THE PRESENT GERUND

The present gerund in ا -a, -ä is much used in compounded form with auxiliary verbs, دور -dur, ایکان ikän, and میش -miş. All these give special shades of meaning to the present-future tense. The auxiliaries may be used singly or in combination. The following are the most commonly used compounds.

130. COMPOUND PRESENT TENSE

This tense normally is translated into English by the same terms as the simple present. The full paradigm is presented because it is much used. The auxiliary دور -dur, which comes from the verb تور tur- *stand*, suggests the continuing nature of the action. Thus, قیلادورمن qiladurmän, literally has the sense *I stand doing*, or *I am about doing*, or simply *I am doing, I will do*.

Structure	Pronunciation	
قیلادورمن qiladurmän	قیلیدومن qilidumän	
قیلادورسن qiladursän	قیلیدوسن qilidusän	*I, etc., am doing;*
قیلادور qiladur	قیلیدو qilidu	*I, etc., will do*

قیلیدومیز qilidumiz	قیلادورمیز qiladurmiz
قیلیدوسیز qilidusiz	قیلادورسیز qiladursiz
قیلیدوسلا qilidusla	قیلادورسیلار qiladursilär
قیلیدو (لا) qilidu(la)	قیلادور (لار) qiladur(lar)

131. PRESENT PRESUMPTIVE

This tense will also be rendered in English by the simple or progressive present, or by the future *will*. The formula of the present presumptive is: verb stem, sign of the present gerund (-a, -ä), دور -dur, ایکان -ikän, and the personal endings. دور -dur denotes continuing action and the indefinite auxiliary ایکان -ikän suggests the conjectural nature of the action which may be expressed parenthetically by *perhaps*, *it seems*, and the like.

Pronunciation	Structure
قیلیدیکانمن qilidikänmän	قیلادوریکانمن qiladurikänmän
قیلیدیکانسن qilidikänsän	قیلادوریکانسن qiladurikänsän

قیلادوریکان qiladurikän	قیلیدیکان qilidikän	*I, etc., am, perhaps (it seems), doing;*
قیلادوریکانمیز qiladurikänmiz	قیلیدیکانمیز qilidikänmiz	*I, etc., may be doing, will do*
قیلادوریکانسیز qiladurikänsiz	قیلیدیکانسیز qilidikänsiz	
قیلادوریکانسیلار qiladurikänsilär	قیلیدیکانسلا qilidikänslä	
قیلادوریکان (لار) qiladurikän(lär)	قیلیدیکان (لا) qilidikän(lä)	

132. PRESENT TENSE, BASED ON HEARSAY

The auxiliary verb میش -miş, used in all tenses, implies that the speaker is expressing facts not positively known to him, that he had not himself witnessed the action he is reporting. Usually the hearsay present will be translated into English by the present or future tense; but the sense of the auxiliary میش -miş, might be given by a parenthetical expression such as *it is understood, they say, they believe* and the like.

من män	قیلامیشمن qilamişmän	
سن sän	قیلامیشسن qilamişsän	
او u	قیلامیش qilamiş	

بيز biz	قيلاميشميز qilamişmiz	*I, etc., it is believed (they say), am doing, will do*
سيز siz	قيلاميشسيز qilamişsiz	
سيزلار sizlär	قيلاميشسيزلار qilamişsizlär	
اولار ular	قيلاميش(لار) qilamiş(lar)	

The hearsay auxiliary ميش -miş, can be combined with the present presumptive form:

قيلادوريكانميشمن qiladurikänmişmän (pronounced qilidikänmişmän), *they say that I may (will) perhaps be doing,* or *I, it is believed, am likely to do.*

133. CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE PAST GERUND

The past gerund consists of the verb stem plus ﺑ -*p (with a variable connecting vowel on stems ending in a consonant, or -p after vowel stems).

Stem		Past Gerund		
قيل	qil-	قيليپ	qilip	*done*
بول	bol-	بولاپ	bolap	*been, become*
كت	kät-	كتيپ	ketip	*gone*
اور	ur-	اوروپ	urup	*beaten*

توز tüz-	توزوب tüzüp	*arranged*
اوقو oqu-	اوقوب oqup	*read*
ایشلا iślä-	ایشلاب iśläp	*worked*

The past gerund is used in the formation of many tenses, the most important of which are: present perfect, past perfect and present momentaneous. Past gerunds also function as verbal adverbs, secondary predicates and as the main element of complex verbs (see Part IX, section 177 ff.)

134. PRESENT PERFECT WITH PRESENT RESULT

The present perfect tense utilizing the past gerund occurs in two forms: gerund plus the pronoun suffixes, and gerund plus دور -dur plus the pronouns (personal endings). There is no practical difference in meaning between the two forms and both are translated into English by the present perfect. In the following paradigms optional forms are in parentheses. This form of the present perfect expresses an action carried out in the past and having a result existing in the present.

قیلیپ(دور)من	qilip(dur)män	
قیلیپ(دور)سن	qilip(dur)sän	
قیلیپدور	qilipdur	
قیلیپ(دور)میز	qilip(dur)miz	*I, etc., have done*
قیلیپ(دور)سیز	qilip(dur)siz	*I, etc., did*
قیلیپ(دور)سیزلار	qilip(dur)sizlär	
قیلیپدور(لار)	qilipdur(lar)	

The compound forms (with دور –dur) are pronounced: qiliptimän (or contracted to qiptimän), qiliptisän (qiptisän), qiliptu (qiptu), and so so.

135. The negative forms are built on the negative stem: قیلماپ (دور) من qilmap(dur)män (pron. qimmaptimän), *I have not done;* قیلماپ دور qilmapdur (pron. qimmaptu), *he has not done;* and so on.

136. PAST PERFECT

قیلیپ ایدیم	qilip edim (qiliptim)	*I, etc., had done;* *I, etc., did*
قیلیپ ایدیڭ	qilip ediŋ (qiliptiŋ)	
قیلیپ ایدی	qilip edi (qilipti)	
قیلیپ ایدوق	qilip eduq (qiliptuq)	
قیلیپ ایدیڭیز	qilip ediŋiz (qiliptiŋiz)	
قیلیپ ایدیڭسیلار	qilip ediŋsilär (qiliptiŋla)	
قیلیپ ایدی (لار)	qilip edi(lär) (qilipti)	

Two alternate forms occur in pronunciation: the contractions, qiptim, qiptiŋ, qipti, etc.; and qilividim, qilividiŋ, qilividi, qilividuq, qilividiŋiz, qilividiŋla, and qilividi(la).

137. PRESENT MOMENTANEOUS

Much used is a present tense composed of the past gerund and the simple present of the verb يات yat- *lie*, used as an auxiliary. It gives an event happening in present time at a given moment.

قیلیب یاتامن	qilipyatamän	(qilivatimän)	*I, etc., am doing (right now)*
قیلیب یاتاسن	qilipyatasän	(qilivatisän)	
قیلیب یاتادور	qilipyatadur	(qilivatidu)	
قیلیب یاتامیز	qilipyatamiz	(qilivatimiz)	
قیلیب یاتاسیز	qilipyatasiz	(qilivatisiz)	
قیلیب یاتاسیلار	qilipyatasilär	(qilivatisla)	
قیلیب یاتادور (لار)	qilipyatadur(lar)	qilivatidu(la)	

Ex.:

داداڭ نیمیش قیلیب یاتادور ؟

Dadaŋ nimiş qilivatidu?

What is your father doing (right now)?

من کتابنی اوقوب یاتامن •

Män kitapni oqupyatamän (oquvatimän).

I am reading the book (right now).

138. OTHER CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE PAST GERUND

Present perfect, based on hearsay:

قیلیپدورمیشمن qilipdurmişmän (qiliptimişmän, qiptimişmän), *I, they say, have done,* or *It is reported that I have done.*

Present perfect presumptive:

قیلیپدوریکانمن qilipdurikänmän (qiliptikänmän, qiptikänmän), *I have perhaps done,* or *I may have done.*

Present perfect presumptive, based on hearsay:

قیلیپدوریکانمیشمن qilipdurikänmişmän, (qiliptikänmişmän, qiptikänmişmän), *They say that I perhaps have done,* or *It is believed that I may well have done.*

Future perfect:

قیلیپ بولارمن qilip bolarmän, *I shall have done.*

139. CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE INDEFINITE FUTURE PARTICIPLE

The indefinite future participle consists of the verb stem plus ر -ar. It has a special negative formation: verb stem plus ماس -mas, -mäs.

قیل	قیلار	*will be doing;*
qil-	qilar	*one who does*

کل	کلار	*will be coming;*
käl-	kälär	*one who comes*
اوقو	اوقور	*will be reading;*
oqu-	oqur	*one who reads*
سورا	سوراز	*will be asking;*
sora-	sorar	*one who asks*
قیلماس	qilmas	*will not be doing;* *one who does not*
کلماس	kälmäs	*will not be coming;* *one who does not come*
اوقوماس	oqumas	*will not be reading;* *one who does not read*

The indefinite future participle expresses an action that continues into the future. It can also denote customary action in the present. The future participle, being a verbal adjective, can modify nouns. As a modifier it states the inherent function of a definite object: اوچار قنات uçar qanat, *flying wings,* or *wings that fly.* However, it is little used as a modifier. Of much greater importance is its role in the formation of two widely used tenses: the indefinite future and the imperfect (habitual).

140. INDEFINITE FUTURE TENSE

من män	قیلارمن qilarmän	
سن sän	قیلارسن qilarsän	*I, etc., will do;*
او u	قیلار qilar	*I, etc., do (customarily)*
بیز biz	قیلارمیز qilarmiz	
سیز siz	قیلارسیز qilarsiz	
اولار ular	قیلار (لار) qilar(lar)	

141. FUTURE INDEFINITE, NEGATIVE FORM:

من män	قیلماسمن qilmasmän	
سن sän	قیلماسسن qilmassän	
او u	قیلماس qilmas	*I, etc., will not do;*
بیز biz	قیلماسمیز qilmasmiz	*I, etc., do not (customarily)*

سیز siz	قیلماسسیز qilmassiz	
سیلار silär	قیلماسسیلار qilmassilär	
اولار ular	قیلماس (لار) qilmas(lar)	

Ex.:

ایرته یازدا دهقانلار بوغدای چاچارلار.
Ertä yazda dexanlar buğday çaçarlar.
The peasants plant wheat in the spring.

بو درختنی کسارلار.
Bu däräxtni kesärlär.
They will cut down this tree.

کوزده بوغدای ایکماسمیز
Küzdä buğday ekmäsmiz.
We do not (will not) sow wheat in the autumn.

شهرغا بارماسسن.
Şähärgä barmassän.
You are not going to the city.

بو ایشنی پوتکوزماسمو؟
Bu işni putkuzmasmu?
Will he not finish the task?

Note: Widely used in the language is a verbal noun formed of the negative stem of the future indefinite plus the collective suffix ليق -liq, -lik to express a negative abstraction: بيلماسليك bilmäslik, *ignorance;* برماسليك bermäslik, *non-giving,* اويوشتورولماسليق uyuşturulmasliq, *state of being unorganized* حجوم قلماسلق hücum qilmasliq *non-aggression*

142. IMPERFECT (HABITUAL) TENSE

The imperfect tense consists of the indefinite future participle plus the auxiliary verb ايدى edi- plus personal endings. It expresses an action continuing in the past, or repeated many times as a habit.

The imperfect tense also is important in its use in the main clause of a conditional sentence to express the subjunctive mood. See section 234.

قيلار ايديم	qilar edim (qilattim)	*I, etc., was doing*
قيلار ايديڭ	qilar ediŋ (qilattiŋ)	
قيلار ايدى	qilar edi (qilatti)	*I, etc., used to do*
قيلار ايدوق	qilar eduq (qilattuq)	
قيلار ايديڭيز	qilar ediŋiz (qilattiŋiz)	*I, etc., would have done*
قيلار ايديڭلار	qilar ediŋlar (qilattiŋla)	
قيلار ايدى(لار)	qilar edi(lar) (qilattila)	

Ex.:

توکورمنده توز بولوتداك اوچوب یورار ایدی.

Tügümändä toz bulutdäk uçup yürätti.

Dust like a cloud was floating (went flying) (all the time) in the mill.

هر کون من مکتاپکا بارار ایدیم.

Här kün män mäktäpkä barar edim.

I used to go to school every day.

یولداشیم کلماسا ایدی دادام اولار ایدی.

Yoldişim kälmäsä edi, dadam ölär edi.

If my comrade had not come, my father would have died.

143. OTHER CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE INDEFINITE FUTURE PARTICIPLE

Indefinite future presumptive:

قیلار ایکانمن qilar ikänmän (qilakänmän), *I, it seems, will do; I ought to do.*

Indefinite future, based on hearsay:

قیلارمیشمن qilarmişmän (qilamişmän), *It is understood that I will do; I, they say, will be doing.*

Indefinite future presumptive, based on hearsay:

قیلاریکانمیشمن qilarikänmişmän (qila(i)känmişmän), *They suppose that I probably will do.*

144. Note: The indefinite future participle is combined with an expression میکان mikän, or more usually میکی miki (a contraction of the interrogative particle مو mu plus ایکان ikän) which might be translated *whether there be* or *I wonder if.*

Ex.:

بر کپ سورارمیکی ؟
Bir gep sorarmiki?
I wonder if he'll ask anything (i.e. *one word*)?

استاغینه اویگه کیریپ باقای بر کشی بار میکی دیپ اویگه کیردی .
Astağinä öygä kirip baqay, bir kişi bar miki dep, öygä kirdi.
Saying "I will enter the house quietly and see whether there might be somebody there," she entered the house.

برارمیکی برماسمیکی
bärärmiki bärmäsmiki:
whether he gives or not.

145. CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE

The past participle consists of the verb stem plus غان -ğan (or one of the phonetic variants گان -gän, قان -qan کان -kän).

قیل	قیلغان	
qil-	qilğan	*done; one who did*

اوقو oqu–	اوقوغان oquğan	read; one who read
کل käl–	کلگان kälgän	come; one who came
اوت öt–	اوتکان ötkän	passed; one who passed

Like the past gerund in ـ ـ*p, the past participle is widely used to form various tenses expressing actions occurring in the past. The tense forms utilizing the past participle suggest indefiniteness as compared with the corresponding past gerundial forms; this difference is of little significance and will not be reflected in translation.

Unlike the past gerund, however, (which is essentially a verbal adverb), the past participle (being a verbal adjective) can be used as a noun modifier and as such occurs as a substantive in any one of the cases in the typical East Turki expanded sentence (participial construction); see Part XI, section 203 following.

146. DEFINITE PRESENT PERFECT

قیلغانمن qilğanmän	
قیلغانسن qilğansän	
قیلغان qilğan	

قیلغانمیز	qilğanmiz	*I, etc., have done*
قیلغانسیز	qilğansiz	
قیلغانسیلار	qilğansilär	*I, etc., did*
قیلغان (لار)	qilğan(lar)	

147. OTHER PRESENT PERFECT FORMS

Indefinite present perfect:

قیلغاندورمن qilğandurmän (qiğandumän), *I, perhaps, have done; I have done* (but the result of the action is not clear).

Indefinite present perfect presumptive:

قیلغانیکانمن qilğanikänmän (qiğanikänmän), *I, it seems, have actually done; I have done.*

Definite present perfect, based on hearsay:

قیلغانیمیشمن qilğanimişmän (qiğanmişmän), *They say that I have done.*

Present perfect presumptive, based on rumor:

قیلغانیکانمیشمن qilğanikänmişmän (qiğanikänmişmän), *It is reported that I probably have done.*

Indefinite present perfect, based on hearsay:

قیلغاندورمیشمن qilğandurmişmän (qiğandumişmän), *It is supposed that I have done* (but actually this is not so).

148. PAST PERFECT

قیلغان ایدیم	qilğan edim	*I, etc., had done;*
قیلغان ایدیڭ	qilğan ediŋ	
قیلغان ایدی	qilğan edi	
قیلغان ایدوق	qilğan eduq	
قیلغان ایدیڭیز	qilğan ediŋiz	*I, etc., did*
قیلغان ایدیڭلار	qilğan ediŋlar	
قیلغان ایدی(لار)	qilğan edi(lär)	

149. CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE NEGATIVE PAST PARTICIPLE

Most often all compounds of the past participle are made negative in the regular manner by inserting the negative particle between the verb stem and the participial ending: کیلماگان kelmägän, *not having come, the one who did not come.*

However, another negative formation is possible. The participle is treated as a noun and the negative auxiliary verb, ایماس emäs, written separately, is put between the past participle and the personal ending: کیلگان ایماسمن kelgän emäsmän, *I have not come.*

قیلماغانمن	قیلغان ایماسمن
qilmağanmän	qilğan emäsmän
قیلماغانسن	قیلغان ایماسسن
qilmağansän	qilgan emässän

قیلماغان qilmağan	قیلغان ایماس (دور) qilğan emäs (dur)	*I, etc., have not done*
قیلماغانمیز (بیز) qilmağanmiz (biz)	قیلغان ایماسمیز qilğan emäsmiz	
قیلماغانسیز qilmağansiz	قیلغان ایماسسیز qilğan emässiz	*I, etc., did not*
قیلماغان (لار) qilmağan(lar)	قیلغان ایماس (دورلار) qilğan emäs (durlar)	

Note: The past participle plus the collective suffix forms a derived noun that denotes a completed action:

قیلغانلیق	qilğanliq	*affair, act*
توزولگانلیك	tüzülgänlik	*that which has been completely organized*

150. PRESENT PERFECT (POSSESSIVE CONJUGATION)

Yet another tense which is translated into English by means of the present perfect is that formed of the past participle plus possessive suffixes plus the auxiliaries بار bar (affirmative) or یوق yoq (negative). This tense denotes that it is to be taken as a fact that the given action was completed in the indefinite past.

قیلغانیم بار qilğanim bar	
قیلغانیڭ بار qilğaniŋ bar	

قیلغانی بار	qilğani bar	*I, etc., have done (as a fact);* *I, etc., did*
قیلغانیمیز بار	qilğanimiz bar	
قیلغانیڭیز بار	qilğaniŋiz bar	
قیلغانی بار	qilğani bar	

Present perfect negative:

قیلغانیم یوق	qilğanim yoq	*I have not done*
قیلغانی یوق	qilğani yoq	*he has not done*

Past perfect:

قیلغانیم بار ایدی	qilğanim bar edi	*I had done*
قیلغانی بار ایدی	qilğani bar edi	*he had done*
قیلغانیم یوق ایدی	qilğanim yoq edi	*I had not done*
قیلغانی یوق ایدی	qilğani yoq edi	*he had not done*

151. COMPOUND CONDITIONAL FORMS OF THE VERB

The simple present of the conditional is formed of the verb stem plus conditional sign سا -sa, -sä *(if)* plus the possessive conjugational endings: قیلسام qil-sa-m, *if I do;* see sections 123-124. Other tenses utilize auxiliary verbs which are compounded both with the present conditional and with the past participle.

152. CONDITIONAL SUBJUNCTIVE FORM OF THE PAST TENSE

قیلسا ایدیم	qilsa edim	*if I, etc., did (I would ...)*
قیلسا ایدیڭ	qilsa ediŋ	
قیلسا ایدی	qilsa edi	
قیلسا ایدوق	qilsa eduq	*when I, etc., did*
قیلسا ایدیڭیز	qilsa ediŋiz	
قیلسا ایدی (لار)	qilsa edi (lär)	

The above forms are used in the subordinate clause of a conditional sentence usually in expressing the subjunctive mood. If it is in the indicative mood, the subordinate clause may have the conjunction *when*. The imperfect (habitual past) forms of the conditional express the same idea:

قیلسام بولار ایدی qilsam bolar edi (pron. qisam bolatti), *if I did (as a custom), I would ...,* قیلساڭ بولار ایدی qilsaŋ bolar edi (qisaŋ bolatti), *if you did (customarily), you would ...,* قیلسا بولار ایدی qilsa bolar edi (qisa bolatti), قیلساق بولار ایدی qilsaq bolar edi (qisaq bolatti), and so on.

Present conditional presumptive:

قیلسام ایکان qilsam ikän, *if I, let's suppose, do; if I should do.*

قیلسام بولادوریکان qilsam boladurikän, *if it turns out that I do; if I should do.*

153. CONDITIONAL FORM OF THE PRESENT PERFECT

قیلغان بولسام	qilğan bolsam	*if I, etc., did (completely);*
قیلغان بولساڭ	qilğan bolsaŋ	
قیلغان بولسا	qilğan bolsa	*if I, etc., have done (already)*
قیلغان بولساق	qilğan bolsaq	
قیلغان بولساڭیز	qilğan bolsaŋiz	*when I, etc., have done*
قیلغان بولسا (لار)	qilğan bolsa(lar)	

The above forms are equivalent to the past conditional forms: قیلسا ایدیم qilsa edim, قیلسا ایدی qilsa edi, etc.

154. CONDITIONAL SUBJUNCTIVE FORM OF THE PAST PERFECT

قیلغان بولسا (بولسام) ایدیم qilğan bolsa (bolsam) edim	*if I, etc., had done (already)*
قیلغان بولسا (بولساڭ) ایدیڭ qilğan bolsa (bolsaŋ) ediŋ	
قیلغان بولسا ایدی qilğan bolsa edi	
قیلغان بولسا (بولساق) ایدوق qilğan bolsa (bolsaq) eduq	
قیلغان بولسا (بولساڭیز) ایدیڭیز qilğan bolsa (bolsaŋiz) ediŋiz	
قیلغان بولسا ایدی qilğan bolsa edi	

155. CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The present participle consists of the present gerund plus دور dur plus غان -ğan. The present participle suffix دورغان -durğan is pronounced "diğan".

قیلادورغان	qiladurğan	*doing; one who does*
اوقویدورغان	oquydurğan	*reading; one who reads*
قیلمایدورغان	qilmaydurğan	*not doing; one who does not*
اوقومایدورغان	oqumaydurğan	*not reading; one who reads not*

The various tenses based on the present participle suggest an action about to begin; they might be termed "paulo post" tenses.

156. PRESENT IMMEDIATE FUTURE (PRESENT INCHOATIVE)

قیلادورغان (دور) من	qiladurğan (dur) män	
قیلادورغان (دور) من	qiladurğan (dur) sän	*I, etc., am about to do;*
قیلادورغاندور	qiladurğandur	
قیلادورغان (دور) میز	qiladurğan (dur) miz	*I, etc., will apparently do.*
قیلادورغان (دور) سیز	qiladurğan (dur) siz	
قیلادورغاندور (لار)	qiladurğandur (lar)	

Present-immediate future presumptive:

قیلادورغان ایکانمن qiladurğan ikänmän (qilidiğan ikänmän),

I perhaps am ready to do; I will perhaps do.

157. OTHER INCHOATIVE TENSES

Past inchoative:

قیلادورغان بولدیم (قیلادورغان ایدیم)	qiladurğan boldim (qiladurğan edim)	*I, etc., was about to do;*
قیلادورغان بولدیڭ (ایدیڭ)	qiladurğan boldiŋ (ediŋ)	
قیلادورغان بولدی (ایدی)	qiladurğan boldi (edi)	*I, etc., decided (was determined) to do*
قیلادورغان بولدوق (ایدوق)	qiladurğan bolduq (eduq)	
قیلادورغان بولدیڭیز (ایدیڭیز)	qiladurğan boldiŋiz (ediŋiz)	
قیلادورغان بولدی(لار) (ایدیلار)	qiladurğan boldi(lar) (edilär)	

Conditional form of present inchoative:

قیلادورغان بولسام qiladurğan bolsam (qilidiğan bosam),

if I happen to do; if I begin doing; when I begin to do.

Subjunctive form, inchoative action:

قیلادورغان بولسام ایدیم qiladurğan bolsam edim (qilidiğan bosam edim), *if I had decided to do (I would . . .).*

158. NECESSITATIVE VERBS (PRESENT PARTICIPLE)

Present necessitative:

قیلادورغانیم بار	qiladurğanim bar	
قیلادورغانیڭ بار	qiladurğaniŋ bar	*I, etc., must do;*
قیلادورغانی بار	qiladurğani bar	
قیلادورغانیمیز بار	qiladurğanimiz bar	*I, etc., have to do.*
قیلادورغانیڭیز بار	qiladurğaniŋiz bar	
قیلادورغانی بار	qiladurğani bar	

Negative present necessitative:

قیلادورغانیم یوق qiladurğanim yoq (qilidiğinim yoq), *I must not do; I do not have to do; it is not necessary for me to do.*

Past necessitative:

قیلادورغانیم بار ایدی qiladurğanim bar edi, *I had to do.*

قیلادورغانیم یوق ایدی qiladurğanim yoq edi, *I did not have to do.*

Conditional necessitative:

قیلادورغانیم بار بولسا qiladurğanim bar bolsa (qilidiğinim ba bosa), *if I must do; if I have to do.*

Subjunctive necessitative:

قیلادورغانیم بار بولسا ایدی qiladurğanim bar bolsa edi (qilidiğinim ba bosa edi), *if I had to do, (I would . . . .).*

159. CONJUGATED FORMS OF VERBAL NOUNS

Two verbal nouns are conjugated to form a number of widely used tenses. These are the infinitive form of the verb in ماق -maq, ماك -mäk, and the verbal noun ("noun of action") in غو ğu, -gü. Another verbal noun in ش -*ğ is encountered sometimes in conjugated form and is used as an infinitive. As regards the employment of the verbal nouns in ماق -maq and ش -*ğ as infinitives, see sections 170-71.

160. TENSES BASED ON THE INFINITIVE

The verbal noun in ماق -maq is equivalent to the English infinitive as it functions as a verbal noun in various cases: He began *to read;* I saw him *fall.* The English infinitives in these examples can be changed to verbal nouns with no practical change in meaning: He began *reading;* I saw him *falling.*

It is in the latter sense that the East Turki infinitive, like other noun forms, is conjugated. The pronominal conjugational suffixes always carry the sense of "to be".

The infinitive consists of the verb stem plus ماق -maq (with back vowels) or ماك -mäk (with front vowels).

قیلماق	qilmaq	*to do, doing*
اوقوماق	oqumaq	*to read, reading*
کلماك (کلمه ك)	kälmäk	*to come, coming*
توزماك	tüzmäk	*to organize, organizing*

Conjugated infinitives occur in three forms: in the locative case to denote action in process; with the agent suffix in چی -çi to express the intention of the actor to do something; and with the possessive suffixes plus بار bar (or یوق yoq) to convey the idea of necessity in carrying out an action.

161. PROGRESSIVE TENSES

Present progressive:

قیلماقتامن	qilmaqtamän	
قیلماقتاسن	qilmaqtasän	
قیلماقتا (دور)	qilmaqta(dur)	*I, etc., am (in the process of) doing*
قیلماقتامیز	qilmaqtamiz	
قیلماقتاسیز	qilmaqtasiz	
قیلماقتا (دورلار)	qilmaqta(durlar)	

Past progressive:

قیلماقتا ایدیم qilmaqta edim (qimmaqtidim), *I was (in the process of) doing.*

Conditional progressive (present tense):

قیلماقتا بولسام qilmaqta bolsam (qimmaqta bosam), *if I actually am doing; if I am (in the process of) doing; when I am doing.*

Subjunctive progressive (past tense):

قیلماقتا بولسا ایدیم qilmaqta bolsa edim (qimmaqta bosa edim), *if I were (then in the process of) doing, (I would . . . .).*

162. VERBS OF INTENTION

Present tense of intention:

قیلماقچیمن	qilmaqçimän	*I, etc., intend doing*
قیلماقچیسن	qilmaqçisän	
قیلماقچی (دور)	qilmaqçi(dur)	
قیلماقچیمیز	qilmaqçimiz	*I, etc., am ready to do*
قیلماقچیسیز	qilmaqçisiz	
قیلماقچی (دورلار)	qilmaqçi(durlar)	

Past tense of intention:

قیلماقچی ایدیم qilmaqçi edim (qimmaqçidim), *I intended doing, I had the intention to do.*

Conditional present tense of intention:

قیلماقچی بولسام qilmaqçi bolsam (qimmaqçi bosam), *if I intend doing; when I intend doing.*

Subjunctive form of intention (past tense):

قیلماقچی بولسا (م) ایدیم qilmaqçi bolsa(m)edim (qimmaqçi bosa(m) edim), *if I intended doing, I would ...).*

163. NECESSITATIVE VERBS (INFINITIVE)

Present necessitative:

قیلماقیم بار	qilmaqim bar	
قیلماقیڭ بار	qilmaqiŋ bar	*I, etc., must do*
قیلماقی بار	qilmaqi bar	
قیلماقیمیز بار	qilmaqimiz bar	*I, etc., have to do*
قیلماقیڭیز بار	qilmaqiŋiz bar	
قیلماقی بار	qilmaqi bar	

Past necessitative:

قیلماقیم بار ایدی qilmaqim bar edi, *I had to do.*

Negative necessitative:

قیلماقیم یوق qilmaqim yoq, *I do not have to do.*

قیلماقیم یوق ایدی qilmaqim yoq edi, *I did not have to do.*

164. CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE VERBAL NOUN IN ش -*Ş

A very widely occurring noun of action is formed of the verb stem plus ش -*ş (with a variable vowel).

قیلیش	qiliş	*doing, function*
ایشله ش	işläş	*working, works*
توگوتوش	tügütüş	*completing, completion*

This verbal noun is conjugated only by the possessive suffixes plus بار bar (يوق yoq). It occurs in the same tenses as the similar forms of the infinitive in ماق -maq and with the same meaning. قيلماقيم بار qilmaqim bar and قيليشيم بار qilişim bar both state literally: *I have the doing* and thus signify, *I have to do, I must do.*

قيليشيم بار	qilişim bar	
قيليشيڭ بار	qilişiŋ bar	
قيليشى بار	qilişi bar	*I, etc., have to do*
قيليشيميز بار	qilişimiz bar	
قيليشيڭيز بار	qilişiŋiz bar	
قيليشى بار	qilişi bar	

165. CONJUGATED FORMS OF THE VERBAL NOUN IN غو -ĞU

Much more commonly encountered in conjugated form than the verbal nouns in ش -*ş are those ending in غو -ğu (with variants گو -gü, قو -qu, كو -kü).

This noun of action consists of the verb stem plus the ending غو -ğu.

قيلغو	qilğu	*doing*
بارغو	barğu	*going, leaving*
كلگو	kälgü	*coming*

The verbal noun in غو -ğu was originally a future participle. Unlike the ش -ş forms, the nouns in غو -ğu rarely occur in isolated form (i.e. as pure nouns) but are conjugated in three ways: with the possessive suffixes plus بار bar (يوق yoq) to express wish or intention; with the collective suffix لوق -luq plus possessive suffixes plus بار bar to denote the urgent or compulsory nature of the action; and with the likeness affix داك -dek plus the predicate pronouns to suggest possibility of, or nearness to, completion of an action.

166. FORMS EXPRESSING WISH

Present tense:

قيلغوم بار	qilğum bar	*I wish to do,* *I ought to do.*
قيلغوم يوق	qilğum yoq	*I do not wish (ought not) to do.*

Note: On occasion the auxiliary verbs are replaced in the third person by دور dur, and the negative is expressed by means of the particle ما ma as in the second example.

جنوبی امریقاداکی اورمان کشف قیلیشقا چالیشلغوسیدور •

Cenubi ameriqadaki orman keşf qilişqa çalişilğusidur.

Efforts shall be made to explore the South American jungle.

الك اخرقى قرارلار وجود بولماسدن اول بو حقده هيچ بر اوختوروش افاده لاماغوسيدور .

Äŋ axirqi qararlar vucud bolmasdin ul bu haqda hiç bir axturuş ifadälamağusidur.

As final decisions have not been made, he does not wish to make any explanation at all concerning this.

Past:

قيلغوم بار ايدى qilğum bar edi, *I wished to do.*

قيلغوم يوق ايدى qilğum yoq edi, *I did not wish to do.*

Conditional and subjunctive:

قيلغوم بولسا qilğum bolsa, *if I wish to do.*

قيلغوم بولسا ايدى qilğum bolsa edi, *if I wished to do, (I would . . .)*

167. FORMS EXPRESSING NECESSITY

The verbal noun made up of verb stem plus غولوق -ğuluq denotes an action urgent and necessary; e.g. قيلغولوق qilğuluq, an urgent (or worthwhile) business; بارغولوق barğuluq, *he who has to go away.*

Present tense:

قيلغولوقيم بار qilğuluqim bar, *I must do, I have to do.*

Past:

قيلغولوقيم بار ايدى qilğuluqim bar edi, *I had to do.*

Conditional:

قیلغولوقیم بار بولسا qilğuluqim bar bolsa, *if I have to do.*

168. FORMS EXPRESSING PROBABILITY

Present tense:

قیلغوداکمن	qilğudäkmän	*I, etc., am almost doing; there are indications that I, etc. will do; it looks like I, etc., am doing.*
قیلغوداکسن	qilğudäksän	
قیلغوداك	qilğudäk	
قیلغوداکمیز	qilğudäkmiz	
قیلغوداکسیز	qilğudäksiz	
قیلغوداك	qilğudäk	

Present indefinite:

قیلغوداکدورمن qilğudäkdurmän (qiğudäktimän), *it looks as if I, perhaps, will do, probably I shall, all the same, do.*

Past:

من قیلغوداك ایدیم män qilğudäk edim, *I nearly did, it looks as if I have done.*

Conditional:

من قیلغوداك بولسام män qilğudäk bolsam, *if there are signs that I do, if I almost do.*

Ex.:

یڭه عرابه کلگوداك مو ؟

Yana harva kälğudäk mu?

Has the wagon really come again? (Does it look like the wagon has come again?)

دوشمن منیڭ تکرمانیمنی ویران قیلغوداك ٠

Düşmän meniŋ tügümänimni väyran qilğudäk.

The enemy all but destroyed my mill.

بو ادام سنیڭ اویوڭگه کلگوداك ایدی ٠

Bu ädäm seniŋ öyäŋgä kelgüdäk edi.

This man had just come to your house.

<u>Note</u>: A noun of agent, derived from the verbal noun in غو -ğu by means of the suffix چی -çi, denotes a constant function of a thing, or a profession of a person.

قیلغوچی	qilğuçi	*doer, maker; businessman*
اوقوغوچی	oquğuçi	*reader, pupil*
یازغوچی	yazğuçi	*writer*

169. OTHER FORMS OF THE FUTURE TENSE

Besides the indefinite future in ار -ar (negative in ماس -mas) two other future forms are occasionally encountered with the following affixes attached to the verb stem: (1) the Old Turkish future suffix غای -ğay (and variants قای -qay, گه ی -ğay, گه ی -käy), and (2) the modern Turkish (Osmanli) sign of the future tense اچاك -açak (or اجاك -acak).

قیلغایمن qilğaymän	قیلاچاکمن qilaçakmän	
قیلغایسن qilğaysän	قیلاچاکسن qilaçaksän	*I, etc., will do;*
قیلغای qilğay	قیلاچاك qilaçak	*I, etc., wish to do*
قیلغایمز qilğaymiz	قیلاچاکمز qilaçakmiz	
قیلغایسز qilğaysiz	قیلاچاکسز qilaçaksiz	
قیلغای qilğay	قیلاچاك qilaçak	

Ex.:

سز اونیڭ میوه سینی قچان یگه یسز ؟

Siz uniŋ mevasini qaçan yegäysiz?
When will you (do you wish to) eat his fruit?

بیر روس-آمریقان سوقوشی بولماسا آلمانیه قانداق آزاده قالغای ؟

Bir rus-ameriqan soquşi bolmasa, almaniyä qandaq azadä qalğay? *If there is no Russian-American war, how will Germany remain free?*

صنفی یاتلارنی کولخوزلاریمزدن هایدایاچاکمز .

Sinfiy yatlarni kolxozlarimizdan haydayaçakmiz.
We will drive the class enemy out of our collective farm.

اچکی چیندیکی هوا اوقوللاری اولکه مزدیکی تورك یاشلاریدنمو اوقوغوچی قبول قلاچاق .

Içki çindiki hava oqullari ülkämizdiki turk yaşlaridinmu oquğuçi qabul qilaçaq. *The air schools of the interior of China will admit students also from the Turkish youth of our province.*

170. THE INFINITIVE

The infinitive in East Turki, made up of verb stem plus ماق -maq, -mäk, is a verbal noun that expresses the concept of an action or a situation without reference to tense, mood, number or person. It shares the properties of the noun in that it takes both case endings and the possessive suffixes.

Dictionaries list verbs in the infinitive form.

Above we considered the role played by the infinitive, as a verbal noun, in the formation of certain tenses. Another important function is that of complement to the finite verb. Similarly used as infinitives are two other forms: the verbal noun in ش -ۋ and the non-temporal gerund in غىلى (غىنى) ğili (-ğini).

171. VERBAL NOUN IN ش -ۋ USED AS INFINITIVE:

The verbal noun consisting of verb stem plus ش -ۋ is used as an infinitive under the following circumstances:

a. with the words كراك kerek, لازىم lazim and زورور zörür, all meaning *it is necessary.*

Ex.:

تىگىشلىك جزا بىرىش لازىم.

Tegişlik caza beriş lazim.

It is necessary to give suitable punishment.

بونداغ بوزوق مولا بالاسینی کومسومول قطاریدین تازالاش ضرور •

Bundağ bozuq molla balisini kamsamol qataridin tazaläş zörür.

It is necessary to remove from the ranks of the komsomol such a spoiled son of a mullah.

مانا بو ارقیدا قالیشلیقلارنی چاپسانلیق بلان توگوتوش کراك •

Mana bu arqida qelişliqlirni çapsanliq bilän tügütüş keräk.

See here! It is necessary to liquidate with speed these arrears (lit., *these matters that are left behind*).

حکومت خذمتکار لارینك اوخشاش تاءمیناتلیلارنك آرتوق قسمی و سانتك تاشیده‌کی قوشومچه پوللارنی الیب تاشلاش لازم •

Hökümet xizmetkarlärinin oxşaş tä'minatlilärnin artuq qismi va sannin taşidaki qoşumçä pullarni alip taşlaş lazim.

Government workers must give up the surplus portion of such supplies and the supplementary monies in excess of this amount.

b. with the post-position اوچون üçün, in the sense of "in order to": مونی الیش اوچون • Muni eliş üçün. *In order to take this.* ساتیش اوچون • Setiş üçün. *In order to sell.*

بالالار تیزاکنی تیریش اوچون کوچادا یورودور •

Ballar tezäkni teyiş üçün koçuda yürüdür.

The children are walking along the street gathering fuel.

c. with words governing the dative case.

Ex.:

هر طرفقا قاچیشقا باشلادی.
Här täräpkä qeçişqa başlidi.
They began to flee in all directions.

بیزگه اولارغا یاردم بریشکه توغری کلدی.
Bizgä ularğa yardam bärişkä toğri käldi.
We had to give them help.

بویرده قالیشقا مجبورمیز.
Buyärda qelişqa mäcburmiz.
We are obliged to remain here.

172. THE INFINITIVE IN -maq

The verbal noun ماق -maq is most nearly like the English infinitive. It occurs in all cases.

Ex.:

قازاننی اوچاققا اسیپ قویسا اڭغا سو قویماق لازیم بولور.
Qazanni oçaqqa asip qoysä, aŋğa su qoymaq lazim bolur.
If one hangs a kettle over the fire, it is necessary to put water into it.

موندا ق بولماقنیڭ سببی نمه ؟
Mundaq bolmaqniŋ säbäbi nämä?
For what reason (why) is it (the situation) like this?

كتاب اوقوماقنى يخشى كورادور ٠

Kitab oqumaqni yaxşi köridur.

He likes to read books.

بارماققا علاجيم يوق ٠

Barmaqqa ilacim yoq.

I have not the means for going (in order to go).

بو كشى بوغداى ساتماق اوچون بو يرگه كليب ايدى ٠

Bu kişi buğday satmaq üçün bu yärgä kelip edi.

This man came here (in order) to sell wheat.

Note: The infinitive in the accusative, following verbs of saying, thinking, and the like, can express indirect discourse.

بونوڭ قوليدين او آتنى تارتيب اليب كليب پاديشانيڭ آلديغا قويماقنى خيال قيلدى ٠

Bunuŋ qolidin u atni tartip, alip kelip, padişaniŋ aldiğa qoymaqni xial qildi.

He thought that he would take that horse from his hands, bring it back, and place it before the king.

Occasionally the infinitive functions as the predicate of a subordinate clause and is translated *as soon as.*

غاريبنيڭ يوزى آيناكنى توتماق همان يوزى آيناككه قارا كوروندى ٠

Ğäribniŋ yüzi äynäkni tutmaq häman yüzi äynäkkä qara köründi.

As soon as he held the mirror to the beggar's face, his face at once appeared black in it.

پادشاه‌لارغا نامه تیگمه‌ك همان هر بر پادشاه اوزینیڭ
قیزینی شاه باحرامنیڭ قاشیغا یولغا سالور ایدی.

Padişalärğa namä tegmäk häman här bir padişa
özinin qizini şah bähramnin qaşiğa yolğa salur edi.
As soon as the letters reached the kings, each king immediately sent his own daughter to Shah Bahram.

173. THE NON-TEMPORAL GERUND IN -ĞILI

The non-temporal gerund made up of the verb stem plus the ending غیلی -ğili (with variants) or غینی -ğini (with its variants) is used as a complement of the finite verb. Expressing goal or purpose, it is translated into English usually by the phrase "in order to" or by the infinitive. Sometimes it signifies "since".

Ex.:

بیز پاخته ترگیلی کلدوك.
Biz paxta tärgili keldük.
We came to harvest the cotton.

بو یرگه نمه قیلغیلی کلدیڭلار؟
Bu yärgä nämä qilğili käldiŋlär?
Why (to do what) did you come here?

منیڭ تریگیلی اوروغوم یوق.
Meniŋ teriğili uruğum yoq.
I have no seed to plant.

عملدار ماللارنی ساتقینی بویروق برادور.
Ämäldar mallirni satqini buyruq beridur.
An official gives the order for selling the goods.

بای الادورغان پولنی الیپ تامغا باسقینی بویروق قیلادور
Bay alidiğan pulni elip tamğa basqini buyruq qilidur.
Having taken the due amount of money ("the money which is to be taken"), the bay gives the order to stamp (the goods).

من کلگیلی بش یل بولدی.
Män kälgili bäş yil boldi.
It is five years since I came (or, "I came five years ago").

من سو سلارغا خدمت قیلغیلی اوزاق یللار بولدی.
Mäṇ-ma slärğa xismät qilğili uzaq yillar boldi.
I have been serving you for many years.

174. OTHER NON-TEMPORAL GERUNDS

Two other gerundial forms serve to complement the finite verb: غاچ -ğaç and غونچه -ğunça.

175. THE NON-TEMPORAL GERUND IN غاچ -ĞAÇ

The gerund consisting of verb stem plus غاچ -ğaç (-gäç, -qaç, -käç) denotes that the point of completion of the action expressed by the gerund coincides with, or immediately precedes, the action action given by the finite verb. It is translated by "just as," "as soon as", "after," "having," "because," and like expressions. It often expresses cause.

Ex.: صادیر کلگاچ انیسی چای ایتتی.

Sadir kälgäç anisi çay ätti.

Just as (after) Sadir came, his mother was making (made) tea.

بازارغا بارساڭ ماڭا بر جیڭ گوشت الغاچ کل.

Bazarğa bärsaŋ maŋa bir ciŋ qoş alğaç käl.

If (when) you go to the bazar, bring ("having taken, come") me one jing of meat.

یولداشیم ماڭا جواب برماگاچ من باشقیچه اویلاشقا مجبور.

Yoldişim maŋa covap bärmigäç män başqiçä oylaşqa mäcbur.

Because my comrade has not answered me, I have to think otherwise.

<u>Note</u>: The gerund بولغاچ bolğaç is used in the sense of *as being* and is equivalent to Osmanli olarak which also is encountered in Sinkiang newspapers.

Ex.: خاتونیمغا همرا بولغاچ شو یرده توروپ بارسلا.

Xatunimğa hämra bolğaç şu yerdä turup barsla.

Go and live there as companion to my wife.

176. THE NON-TEMPORAL GERUND IN غونچه -ĞUNÇA

The gerund consisting of verb stem plus غونچه -ğunça (-günçä, -qunça, -künçä) or the contracted form غیچه -ğiça (and variants) serves to express the circumstance that the action designated by the gerund is a prerequisite or pre-condition of the action stated by the finite word. The gerundial

ending literally means *up to*, and is usually translated *while* or *until* (mostly in the negative).

Ex.: من كتيب بارغوچه يولداشيم بلان اوچراشتيم.
Män ketip barğuçä yoldişim bilän uçraştim.
While going, I met my comrade.

كليب يانقوچه بر تولكينى توتوب الديم.
Kelivatquçä bir tülkini tutup aldim.
While coming, I caught a fox.

پول برميگيچه نان برماس.
Pul bärmigiçä nan bärmäs.
They do not give any bread until one gives the money.

او آدام مصجتتين كلگونچه خوتانى هم ساهر قوپاب نه شته‌ليككه چاى ده‌ملاب طاير قيليب تورادور.
U adäm mäscittin kelgunçä xotuni häm sähär qopap näştälikkä çay dämläp täyyär qilip turädur.
By the time that man comes from the mosque his wife also will have gotten up, made tea for breakfast and gotten (everything) ready.

PART X

GERUNDIAL CONSTRUCTION

177. SYNTACTIC USE OF GERUNDS

Besides being used in the formation of various tenses, gerunds in East Turki have a great significance from the point of view of syntactic use. They are found in an expanded type of sentence in which the gerund may be equivalent to a subordinate clause in an English sentence.

The term, "gerund," as applied to East Turki grammar signifies a verbal adverb; thus the gerund basically modifies a verb. It describes the manner or circumstances of the action stated by the main verb.

178. PRESENT GERUND

The present gerund (verb stem plus ئ -ە, -ە), aside from its role in the formation of tenses, has a rather limited application. Most important is its use in the negative form where it expresses an action taking place simultaneously with that stated by the main (finite) verb; it replaces the negative of the past gerund (see sec. 184). The present gerund otherwise is encountered under the following circumstances:

179. REDUPLICATED PRESENT GERUND

a. In reduplicated form it expresses a long-continuing action: بارا بارا bara-bara, *going farther and farther away, or gradually;* کورا کورا körä körä, *keeping in the field of vision;* ایشلای ایشلای işläy işläy, *working steadily.*

Ex.: شونداغ یتیك ایش قیلا قیلا موز توتوشقا یاقین اوی پوتوب بولدی.
Sundağ yittik iş qila qila muz tutuşqa yaqin öy putup boldi.
They worked so fast that the house was ready before freezing (time).

180. PRESENT GERUND IN COMPOUND VERBAL EXPRESSIONS

b. It occurs sometimes in place of the more usual past gerund in -p in compound verbal expressions: تورا یاتور turayattur (instead of توروب یاتور turupyattur) *he stands (right now).* See below (sec. 186 following) regarding the use of the gerund in the formation of complex verbs.

181. VERB OF POSSIBILITY WITH ALMAQ

c. The present gerund is important in forming the verb of possibility: present gerund plus all tenses of الماق almaq. E.g., قیلا الماق qila-almaq, *to be able to do.* Often an -i is added after the present stem of the auxiliary and the compound is contracted as indicated in the following table.

(قيلالايمن)	قيلاالايمن	qila-alaymän (qilalaymän)	
(قيلالايسن)	قيلاالايسن	qila-alaysän (qilalaysän)	*I, etc., can do;*
(قيلالايدو)	قيلاالايدور	qila-alaydur (qilalaydu)	
(قيلالايميز)	قيلاالايميز	qila-alaymiz (qilalaymiz)	*I, etc., am able to do*
(قيلالايسيز)	قيلاالايسيز	qila-alaysiz (qilalaysiz)	
(قيلالايدو)	قيلاالايدور	qila-alaydur (qilalaydu)	

Other tenses are formed in the same manner: قيلا الديم qila-aldim (qilaldim), *I was able to do;* قيلا السا qila-alsa (qilalsa), *if he is able to do.* To get the negative forms the negative particle is inserted in the auxiliary:

قيلا المايمن qila-almaymän (qilammaymän), *I cannot do;*

قيلا المادى qila-almadi (qilammidi), *he was not able to do.*

182. PAST GERUND

The past gerund (consisting of verb stem plus -•p) is used a great deal in the formation of an expanded type of sentence. In a sentence communicating several simultaneous actions, or actions following one another, there is but one predicate in conjugated form. The other verbs are in the form of the past gerund which thus functions as an adverbial complement modifying the situation in which the basic action is completed. The subject must be the same for all verbs in the expanded sentence.

The closeness of relationship between the gerund and the main verb varies a great deal. Three degrees of relationship may be observed depending on how the gerund is used. The gerund functions as: (1) secondary predicate; (2) adverb, and (3) the main part of a complex verb. In many cases it is impossible to draw the line between one function and another.

183. SECONDARY PREDICATE

The loosest relationship between the past gerund and the main verb (conjugated) occurs in the type of sentence where the gerund functions as a secondary predicate expressing an action preceding (sometimes simultaneous with) that given by the main verb. This type of sentence can be greatly extended and the actions (or situations) may be only tenuously related to one another and to the final action expressed by the finite verb. On the other hand, the relationship may be very close with the subordinate verb expressing condition or cause.

This type of expanded sentence can be translated into English in a number of ways. If the actions or situations are felt to be independent or coordinate (of equal importance), the translation will be in two or more separate sentences, in a compound sentence with the clauses joined by *and* or *but*, or in a simple sentence with a compound predicate.

If the preceding actions are felt to be subordinate to that given by the main verb, the past gerund will be translated as a participial phrase or as a subordinate clause.

Ex.:

Series of successive actions:

صادیر قوبوب کیمینی کییب چای ایچیب مکتابکا کتتی.
Sadir qobup, käyimini käyip, çay içip, mektäpkä kätti.

This sentence may be translated in any one of three ways:

a) Simple sentence with compound predicate: *Sadir got up, dressed, drank some tea, (and then) went to school.*

b) Simple sentence with participial phrases: *After getting up and dressing and drinking some tea, Sadir went to school.*

c) Complex sentence: *After he got up and dressed and drank some tea, Sadir went to school.*

The following example shows a series of successive actions of the 1st person imperative.

بو یڭی قیلغان تاختنی نهایتی اوبدان جابدوب یڭی بساتلارنی
سالیب آلتون کورسانی قویوب طایار قیلیب شو یيگیتنی قیچقیریب تکلیب قیلایلی.
Bu yeŋi qilğan täxni neayeti obdan cabdup, yeŋi besatlärni sälip, altun kursäni qoyup, täyyär qilip, şu yigitni qiçqirip teklip qilayli.
Let us equip this newly made throne very beautifully, lay new carpets, put on it a golden chair, and when we have made (all this) in order, let us (then) call that young man and make an invitation.

Coordinate actions (compound sentence):

هوا توتولوب یامغور یاغدی.
Hava tutulup, yamğur yağdi.
The sky became clouded and it began to rain.

كوپنى كوتىپ ازدىن قوروق قاپتى.
Köpni kütip azdin quruq qapti.
He expected much, but he lost a little.

گوشنى كورساتىپ اوپكه ساتىپتو.
Guşni körsitip, üpkä setiptu.
He showed the meat and sold the lungs. (Proverb)

Subordinate action (complex sentence):

قوربان اوز دادىسىدىن پل الىپ شهرغا بارىپ ايشاكنى ساتىپ الدى.
Qurban öz dadisidin pul elip, şäğa berip eşäkni setivaldi.
When (or as, because, after) he received (having received) money from his father, Qurban went to the city and bought the donkey.

موسا بو سوزنى انگلاپ تولا خوشال بولدى.
Musa bu sözni aŋlap tola xoşal boldi.
Musa became very happy when he heard these words.

184. NEGATIVE FORMS OF THE SECONDARY PREDICATE

When the secondary predicate requires a negative meaning, one of two forms is utilized:

a) The negative of the present gerund: verb stem plus ماى -may, -mäy.

b) The negative of the future participle: verb stem plus ماس -mas, -mäs plus ablative case ending تىن -tin.

Both forms are used without reference to any particular tense and are usually translated *without . . . ing;* e.g. قیلمای qilmay, or قیلماستین qilmastin, *without doing.*

Ex.: بو بازار انچه قیزیق بولمای ادملار یامان از کلادور •

Bu bazar ançi qiziq bolmay, ädämlär yaman az kelidur.

This bazar is not so interesting, and very few people come.

ماڭا هیچ آیتمای اویدین چقتی •

Maŋa heç eytmäy öydin çiqti.

Without saying a thing to me he left the house.

پادشاه اولارنیڭ قاشیغا بارمای بر جایده توختاب توردی •

Padişah ularnıŋ qaşiğa barmay bir caydä toxtap turdi.

The king did not go near them but stopped somewhere ("at a certain place").

او هیچ نرسا ییمای ایچمای اولتوردی •

U heç nersä yemäy içmäy olturdi.

She sat without eating or drinking anything.

یاوا حیوانلارنی اولاب پوشیرماستین یایاردی •

Yava häyvanlirni olap puşirmastin yäyärdi.

Hunting wild animals, they used to eat without cooking (anything).

بو حلغا قایلاماستین یولداشیم سین جانڭ غا باردی •

Bu halğa qaylimastin yoldişim Sin Caŋğa bardi.

Without considering this situation, my comrade went to Sinkiang.

او ادام اوز یورتتا کون الالمای باشقه بر یورتکا چقیب کتتی ۰

Ü adam öz yurttä kun alalmay başqä bir yurtkä çiqip ketti.

Since that man was not able to earn a living in his own country, he went to another country.

185. PAST GERUND AS ADVERB

If the past gerund stands directly before the main verb and relates only to it, it serves merely as an adverb describing the manner in which, or the circumstances under which, the action is taking place. The relationship between the gerund and the finite verb thus is much closer than in sentences where the gerund expresses an independent (even though often a subordinate) action. This usage is very common in East Turki and the string of modifying gerunds can be much extended. Often the gerund (or several gerunds) have a meaning similar to that of the main verb.

In many cases this type of past gerund will best be translated by the present participial form in *-ing* (or even its adverbial form, *-ingly*), or will be disregarded or translated by a general term as in the first example below where kirip kätip (lit. *entering, going*) modify the main verb barğan *(which is going away)* which in turn modifies kün *sun;* the literal phrase, *the sun which is entering, going, going away* is translated *the setting sun.* Note that in this example qarap is a secondary predicate.

Ex.: کیریب کتیب بارغان کونگه قاراب صادیر ایتیزگه چقتی ۰

Kirip kätip barğan küngä qarap Sadir etizgä çiqti.

Looking at the setting sun, Sadir went out to the field.

یرگه یقیلیپ توشوپ جان بردی .

Yergä yiqilip çüşüp can berdi.

He died («gave his soul») and fell («falling, collapsing») to the ground.

نرسه لارنی ساتیپ اولتوراردیلار .

Närsälärni satip olturardilar.

They sat selling things.

ادامنیڭ اتینی آیتیپ چاخیرادور .

Adamniŋ atini aytip çaxiradur.

He tries out («saying cries») the man's name.

کولوپ آیتتی .

Külüp aytti.

Smiling he said (or he said smilingly).

یاتیپ خیال قیلیمن .

Yatip xial qilimän.

I lie thinking.

بر برلرینیڭ ارقاسیدن ایرگاشیپ یورودورلار .

Bir birlärініŋ arqasidin ergäşip yürüdurlar.

They are walking one behind the other.

186. PAST GERUND IN THE FORMATION OF COMPLEX VERBS

The closest relationship between the past gerund and the finite verb exists in a verbal formation consisting of the past gerund and the conjugated form of certain verbs. The two forms

are more or less completely fused making up an entity called a "complex verb". The complex verb plays an extremely important role in East Turki in expressing fine shades of meaning.

The first element of the complex verbal unit is invariable and conveys the content of the action (what happens). The second element is variable (conjugated) and describes the form of the action (how it happens). The invariable part is the main verb and the variable is the auxiliary. Together, the two verbs as a complex unit have a new shade of meaning.

187. THE INVARIABLE ELEMENT OF THE COMPLEX VERB

The invariable verb nearly always is in the form of the past gerund in -*p. Sometimes it takes the form of the present gerund in -a, -ä; this is particularly true of the auxiliaries بىرمك bärmäk, *to give*, and ياتماق yatmaq, *to lie*. The non-temporal gerund of purpose in غيلى -ğili (-ğini) is encountered very rarely used in this way; see sentence 25 in Part XIII, section 252.

188. THE VARIABLE ELEMENT OF THE COMPLEX VERB

The variable (auxiliary) member of the complex verb is one of a number of common verbs in any tense or form including past participle or gerund or infinitive. The following list includes those most commonly used.

Verbs of motion (intransitive):

باریاق	bärmaq	*go, go away*
کلماك	külmäk	*come*
کتماك	kätmäk	*go*
یورماك	yürmäk	*walk, move*
اوتماك	ötmäk	*pass*
چقماق	çiqmaq	*go out*
کیرماك (چیرماك)	kirmäk (çirmäk)	*enter*
توشماك (چوشماك)	tüşmäk (çüşmäk)	*fall*

Verbs of state of being:

تورماق	turmaq	*stand*
یاتماق	yatmaq	*lie*
قالماق	qalmaq	*remain*
بولماق	bolmaq	*be, become*
اولتورماق (اوتورماق)	olturmaq (oturmaq)	*sit*

Transitive verbs:

بریماك	bärmäk	*give*
الماق	almaq	*take*
قویماق	qoymaq	*put, place*

کورماك	körmäk	*see*
قایلاماق	qaylamaq	*see, look*
باقماق	baqmaq	*see, look*

189. VERBS OF MOTION AS AUXILIARY VERBS

All verbs of motion, used as auxiliaries, give to the complex verbal expression a sense suggesting direction.

چقیب کلدی	çiqip käldi	*"having gone out came"* *dropped in, got to a place*
چقیب کتتی	çiqip kätti	*"having gone out went"* *went out*
الیب چقتی	elip çiqti	*"having taken went out"* *took out*
اوقوب چقتی	oqup çiqti	*"having read went out"* *read through*
الیب کتتی	elip kätti	*"having taken went"* *took away*
الیب کلدی	elip käldi	*"having taken came"* *brought*
الیب کیردی	elip kirdi	*"having taken entered"* *brought in*
اولوب کتتی	ölüp kätti	*"having died went"* *died*
الیب بارماق (اپپارماق)	elip barmaq (apparmaq)	*"having taken to go away"* *to carry, to take along*

190. OTHER TYPES OF VERBS USED AS AUXILIARIES

Certain auxiliaries give the complex verb a shade of meaning suggesting long continued action. These are: يورماك yürmäk, *walk, move;* تورماق turmaq, *stand, live;* ياتماق yatmaq, *lie;* اولتورماق olturmaq, *sit.* The other verbs commonly used as auxiliaries have special meanings. These will be explained in the following section and examples given to show how complex verbs are used.

191. a) بارماق barmaq, *go, go away*

(1) Direction away:

من اتقا مينيپ باريمن •
Män atqa minip barimän.
I ride away on horseback.
(«Having mounted the horse, I go away.»)

قيش كونى ايتيك كتيپ باراردور •
Qiş küni iştik ketip baridu.
Winter days pass (go away) quickly.

(2) Incomplete action:

قالماقلار اوز قويلارينى اوتلاتوپ باراردور •
Qalmaqlar öz qoylirini otlutup baridu.
The Kalmuks go about pasturing their sheep.

192. b) كلماك kälmäk, *come:* approaching movement; incomplete action.

قادير باى قويلارنى هايداپ كلدى.
Qadir bay qoylirni heydap käldi.
Qadir Bay came driving the sheep.

بالالار يل يميشنى تريپ كلدى.
Ballar yäl yemişni teyip käldi.
The children came gathering fruit.

<u>Note</u>: In the above examples English has the same construction: *came driving, came gathering.*

امين اخون ۱۹۲۰ يلدين برى دهقانچيليق قيليپ كلدى.
Emin Axun 1920 yildin beri dixançiliq qilip (qip) käldi.
Emin Axun since 1920 has been engaged in agriculture.

خاتونى نانى گوشنى اليپ كليپ بردى.
Xotuni nanni göşni elip kelip bärdi.
His wife brought meat and bread and gave (it to him).

صادير شهردين يانيپ كلدى.
Sadir şähärdin yenip käldi.
Sadir returned ("returning came") from the city.

193. c) كەتمەك kätmäk, *go:* movement away; removal.

صادىر سوغا توشوپ كەتتى.

Sadir suğa çüsüp kätti.

Sadir fell ("went falling") into the water.

دەھقانلار قوشقا چىقىپ كەتىپ بارادۇر.

Dexanlar qoşqa çiqip kätip baridu.

The peasants are heading for the field ("having gone out are going").

يول بىلەن بىر ئاتلىق كىشى ئۆتۈپ كەتىپ بارار ئىدى.

Yol bilän bir atliq kişi ötüp kätip barar edi.

A horseman passed by the road.

ئۇلار غۇلجا تەرەپكە قاچىپ چىقىپ كەتىدۇر.

Ular Ğulca täräpigä qeçip çiqip kätidu.

Having escaped, they are going off toward Kuldja.

ياز كۈنى ئۆتۈپ كەتتى.

Yaz küni ötäp ketti.

Summer days passed (completely).

194. d) يۈرمەك yürmäk, *go, walk, move:* movement in general not directed in any particular direction; general conduct.

كاشقەردە بالالار سەۋەتنى بېشىغا قويۇپ تەزەكنى تەرەپ يۈرۈدۇر.

Qäsqärdä ballar sövätni beşiğa qoyup, tezäkni teyip yürüdu. *In Kashgar children, patting baskets on their heads, walk about gathering dung (for fuel).*

هورون ادملار هیچ نمه قیلمای یورودور •
Horun ädämlär heç nimä qilmay yürüdu.
Lazy people do nothing (as a custom).

سیلار نمه قیلیب یوروسلار ؟
Silä(r) nimä qilip yürüslä(r)?
What do you do (for a living)?

195. e) The following all show movement in the direction indicated:

چوشماك (توشماك) çüşmäk (tüşmäk) *fall:* movement downward

چقماق çiqmaq, *go out:* movement outward

کیرماك (چیماك) kirmäk (çiymäk), *enter:* movement inward.

Ex.:

یوغان تاش تاغدین یومولونوب توشوب کتادور •
Yoğan taş tağdin yumulunup çüşüp ketidu.
A huge stone comes rolling down the mountain.

قوش اوچوب چقتی •
Quş uçup çiqti.
The bird flew away.

اتنی ایستاب چقتی •
Atni istäp çiqti.
He went out to look for the horse.

دهقانلار بازارغا اوتاننی یامان چق الیب کیرادور (اچچیریدو) •

Dixanlar bazarğa otanni yaman ciq elip çiridu (äççiridu).

The peasants bring a great deal of firewood to the bazar.

سو اریققا اقیب کیریدور •

Su eriqqa eqip çiridu.

The water flows into the canal.

196. f) تورماق turmaq, *stand:* continuing, lasting action.

تگورمن استیدا یوغان چاق آیلانیب تورودور •

Tügümän astida yoğan çaq aylinip turudu.

Underneath the mill the great wheel turns (continually).

هر هفته دا امگاکچیلار ایش حقینی الیب تورودور •

Här häptidä ämgäkçilär iş häqini elip turudu.

Every week the workers receive their wages.

من سیزنی ساقلاب تورامن •

Män sizni saqlap turumän.

I am waiting for you.

بوگون بیز ایرته دین کاچکیچه ایشلاب توردوق •

Bügün biz ärtädin käçgiçä işläp turduq.

Today we worked (without stopping) from morning till night.

تونه کون یامغور یاغیب تورغان ایدی •

Tünäkün yamğur yeğip turğan edi.

It was raining yesterday (all day).

197. g) قالماق qalmaq, *remain:* completion of action, arrival of the final moment of action.

دوشمن بیزنیڭ قولیمیزغا توشوب قالدی.
Düşmän biznin qolimizğa çüşüp qaldi.
The enemy fell into our hands.

ایسیمدین چقیب قالدی.
Esimdin çiqip qaldi.
It (completely) escaped my mind.

سن نمه ایشکه آیریلیب قالدیڭ؟
Sän nämä işkä ayrilip qaldiŋ?
Why did you go off by yourself ("remain separated")?

198. h) قویماق qoymaq, *place, put:* suddenness, unexpectedness, or completion of action.

او سراغا بارغونچه ایچیدا پولی بار خورجوننی یتوروب قویدی.
U särağa barğunçä içidä puli bar xorcunni yiturup qoydi.
While going to the village, he lost (unexpectedly) the saddlebag that contained the money.

نابادہ ات یا ایشاك باشینی کوتوروب قویسا بالالارنیك همه سی تڭ یوگورودور.
Nevada at ya eşäk beşini kötüräp qoysa, ballarniŋ hämmisi täŋ yugurudu.
If a horse or donkey raises (suddenly) its head, all the children run racing (each other).

199. i) بىرماك bärmäk, *give*

(1) Action carried out for the benefit of someone other than the actor.

يولداشيمغا كتابنى اوقوپ برادور •

Yoldisimğa kitapni oqup beridu.

He is reading ("having read gives") the book (aloud) to my comrade.

قيز بالا شو سبدنى باشيدين اليپ ماڭا اچيپ بردى •

Qiz-bala şu sövätni beşidin elip maŋa eçip bärdi.

The girl took the basket from her head and opened it for me.

(2) Unlimited, persistent action.

يومشوتيلغان يردە يلدىز هيچ تورالغو اوچريماى تارتيپ كتا بيرادور •

Yümşutilğan yärdä yildiz heç toralğu uçrimay tartip kätä bäridu (ketiveridu).

The root (of the plant), not meeting resistance in worked earth, extends itself (tartip) *and steadily develops ("going gives").*

(3) Obstinacy, insistency, or precipitateness of action.

بو كشى منيڭ اويومدين كتا برسون •

Bu kişi meniŋ öyämdin kätä bärsun (ketiversun).

Let this man take himself out of my house now.

سلارگا سالماڭلار ديسام سيلار قندنى نهايتى تولا سالا بريڭلار •

Slirgä salmaŋlar disäm silär qäntni nayiti tola sala bärdiŋlar.

Although I tell you not to ("if I say, 'do not put'"), you all the same put in too much sugar.

200. j) The following words both give the basic verb a sense suggesting *trial*, *attempt* and will be translated *try*, *attempt* and the like.

كورماك	körmäk	*see*
باقماق	baqmaq	*see, watch, look after*

او داوانغیچه ایشاکنی هایداپ کوردی.
U davanğicä eşäkni häydap kördi.
He tried to drive the donkey to the pass.

اولار اوچوپ باقتی.
Ular uçup baqti.
They attempted to fly.

201. k) الماق almaq: *take*

(1) Action carried out for the benefit of the actor himself.

قایسی کوچلوك بولسا شو توشکان میوه لارنی تیریپ الادور.
Qaysi kuçluq bolsa şu çüşkän mivilirni teyip alidu.
The stronger ones ("as for"— — bolsa — — "which are strong") gather (for themselves) the fruit that has fallen.

اوقوغوچی بو قیزیق کتابنی اوقوب الادور.
Oquğuçi bu qiziq kitapni oqup alidu (oquvalidu).
The student is reading this interesting book (for himself).

دادام بو خبر توغریسیدیمو بیلیپ الدی.

Dädäm bu xäbär toğrisidimu bilip aldi (biliwaldi).

My father also knew about this report.

سین جاڭدیکی سرالیقلار کهونه بازاردین شهر
هونارلارینیڭ ماللارینی ساتیپ الادور.

Sin Cäŋdiki säraliqlar koni bazardin şär
hünärlirinin̄ mallirini setip alidu.

The Sinkiang villagers buy (lit. *»having sold take«*) *the goods of the city handicraftsmen at the old bazar.*

(2) Possibility of carrying out an action. Possibility is expressed normally by means of the present gerund (verb stem plus آ -a, -ä) plus آلماق almaq. However, sometimes the past gerund is used in the same way.

بو خطنی اوقوپ الادیم.

Bu xätni oqup almidim.

I could not read this letter.

202. 1) بولماق bolmaq, *become, be*

(1) Completeness of action; the auxiliary verb is in the past tense.

چینیدیکی سو ایچیلیپ بولدی.

Çinidiki su içilip boldi.

The water in the cup was all drunk up.

(2) Possibility of carrying out an action; the auxiliary is in the present tense.

اریق سویني ایچیپ بولامدور ؟
Eriq süyini içip bolamdu?
Can the water in the ditch be drunk?

بو نرسینی یپ بولماس.
Bu närsini yäp bolmas.
This (thing) cannot be eaten (is inedible).

PART XI

PARTICIPIAL CONSTRUCTION

203. SYNTACTIC USE OF PARTICIPLES

Of utmost importance in the East Turki language is participial construction, which is the utilization of participles to expand the various parts of the sentence--subject, noun modifiers, direct and indirect objects and adverbial complements—in order to express a complex idea. The participle used thus may have its own modifiers and its own subject but is itself subordinated to the main verb (the predicate) of the basic sentence. All the words making up this participial phrase together are equivalent to a subordinate clause in English.

204. DISTINCTION BETWEEN PRESENT AND PAST PARTICIPLES

Most commonly used in this construction is the past participle (verb stem plus غان –ğan). However, if the customary or continuing nature of the action is stressed, the present participle (verb stem plus دورغان –durğan) may be used. Neither form implies any particular tense; in translation the tense used in the subordinate clause will be determined by that of the main verb.

205. NEGATIVE PARTICIPLE

The negative participle is derived in the regular manner by means of the negative particle ما -ma, inserted between the verb stem and the participial ending: قیلماغان qilmağan, or قیلمادورغان qilmadurğan, both meaning *the one who does (did) not..*

206. THE PARTICIPLE AS A VERBAL ADJECTIVE

The participle is a verbal adjective and is used either as a noun modifier or as a substantive.

As a modifier the participle stands in front of the noun it modifies and is equivalent to a relative clause in English. The same form of participle can be either active or passive in meaning.

Active:

اوقوغان کشی	oquğan kişi	*the man who reads*
پولی برگان کشی	puli bärgän kişi	*the man who gives his money*

Passive:

اوقوغان کتاب	oquğan kitap	*the book which is read*
انیڭ برگان پولی	eniŋ bärgän puli	*the money given by him*

This idea can be conveyed similarly in English: *a reading man* is equivalent to *a man who reads* (active), and *a reading book* means *a book which is read* (passive).

The participle used substantively is a verbal noun, or "a noun of action". As a noun it can be declined in all cases and is used with post-positions and takes possessive suffixes. Its basic character as an adjective is shown by the fact that the posressive suffix is affixed (often omitted when the subject of the participle is in the third person) to relate it to an antecedent (stated or left understood).

207. STRUCTURE OF THE PARTICIPIAL PHRASE

The structure of the participial phrase in which the participle functions as a substantive in a definite case can assume one of two forms. In the first form, the participle is impersonal, i.e. the person is not indicated by the possessive suffix, and the subject is in the nominative case.

او کلگاندا من کتابنی اوقودوم •
U käligändä män kitapni oqudum.
When he came, I read the book.

In the second form, the person is indicated by the possessive suffix attached to the participle and the subject is in the genitive case. The meaning is the same with both types.

اونهڭ کلگانیدا من کتابنی اوقودوم •
Uniŋ kälginidä män kitapni oqudum.
When he came ("at his coming"), I read the book.

(منهڭ) کتابنی اوقوغانیمدا یولداشیم کیردی (چیدی) •
(Meniŋ) kitapni oquğinimdä, yoldişim kirdi (çiydi).
When (while) I was reading ("at my reading") the book, my comrade entered.

208. EXPANDED PARTICIPIAL MODIFIER

The expanded participial modifier is a participial phrase in which the governing word, expressed by the participle in غان -ğan (or دورغان -durğan), modifies a noun (which can be in any position in the sentence). It might be termed a "relative participial phrase" since it expresses facts relating to the word being modified and is equivalent to a relative clause in English. The relative participial phrase may include, besides the participle which is its predicate, a subject and any type of complement. The participle, being adjectival in nature, stands before the noun modified and takes no kind of ending.

Ex.: بو كتابنى الغان اوقوغوچى اويدين كتتى ·

Bu kitapni alğan oquğuçi öydin kätti.

The student, who took this book, ("this-book-taking-student") went from the house.

The participial phrase includes the participle and its direct object; the subject is left understood.

او بالا يورگان كوچا نهايتى اوزون ايدى ·

U bala yürgän koça nayiti uzun edi.

The street, along which that child walked, was very long.

The above participial phrase, consisting of subject and participle, modifies koça, the subject of the main verb of the sentence, edi.

بر کشی الغان ساتقان مالنی بای اولتورغان یرگا الیب کلیب برادور •

Bir kişi alğan satqan malni bay ottarğan yärgä äkkelip (älip kelip) beridu.

He is bringing the goods, which will be bought and sold ("someone-buying-selling-goods"), to the place where the bay is sitting.

The above sentence contains two participial phrases: bir kişi alğan satqan modifies malni which is the direct object of the main verb of the sentence; bay ottarğan modifies yärgä which is an adverbial complement of the main verb.

من کورماگان بازار ایماس•

Män körmigän bazar ämäs.

There is not a bazar that I have not seen.

In the above participial phrase the subject is in the first person; the participle is in an impersonal form with no ending. Note use of emäs for yoq. While the main verb is in the present tense, sense requires the preterite in the subordinate clause in translation.

اول مندین ایلکاری توشقا چقادورغان کشی یوق ایدی •

Aval mändin ilgiri qoşqa çiqidiğan kişi yoq edi.

Previously, there was no person who would go out to the field earlier than I.

The participle in the above sentence is in present tense form to show customary action. The following will show the difference in meaning between the two participles used as modifiers:

یغدورغان بوغدای yäydiğan buğday, *edible wheat, wheat suitable (intended) for eating* (general description); یغان بوغدای yäyğan buğday, *wheat which was eaten* (particular act).

209. EXPANDED PARTICIPIAL SUBSTANTIVE

The expanded participial substantive is a participial phrase in which the governing word in the form of the participle in غان -ğan (or دورغان -durğan) takes various case endings. The case endings indicate the relationship of the participial phrase to the main verb of the basic sentence. The expanded genitive modifier relates to the subject (b below).

210. a) Nominative case: expanded subject.

سرالیقلارنیڭ یراق بولغینی شهر بازاریغا بارمایدور •

Säraliqlirniŋ yiraq bolğini şär baziriğä barmaydu.

Those of the villagers who are far away ("the villagers'-far-being-ones") do not go to the city bazar.

The participial phrase säraliqlirniŋ yiraq bolğini is the subject of the main verb of the sentence, barmaydu, and consists of subject, adverbial complement and predicate. The participle has affixed a possessive suffix which relates it to the antecedent precisely as in the following sentence which has an adjective used substantively and modified by a noun in the genitive as the subject.

بو بالالارنیڭ اڭ کچیکلاری او یردا اوینایدور •

Bu ballirniŋ äŋ kiçikliri u'yärdä oynaydu.

The smallest of the children (those of the children who are smallest) are playing there.

او شهرغا اولوغ ادامنیڭ کلگانی هیچ کیمگا معلوم ایماس ایدی •

U şärğa uluğ ädämniŋ kelgini heç kimgä mälüm ämäs edi.

The coming of the great man to the city was not known to anyone.

شو اغیر ایشنی قیسقه مدت (مدة) ایچیدا قیلغانیڭیز بیزنی حیران قالدوردی.

Şu eğir işni qisqä müddät içidä qilğiniŋiz bizni häyran qaldurdi.

Your doing that difficult task in a short period of time surprised us.

The subject of the English sentence *your doing* is analogous to that of the East Turki sentence, qilğiniŋiz.

سوزلاگاندین سوزلامیگان یخشیراق.

Sözligändin sözlämigan yaxşiraq.

That left unspoken is better than that spoken.

آیتقانیم یامان ایماس ایدی.

Aytqanim yaman ämäs edi.

What I said was not bad.

211. b) Genitive case: expanded genitive modifier.

ایکی خاتون الغانیڭ قولاقی تیڭماس.

Işki xotun alğanniŋ qulaqi tiŋmas.

The ears of the one who has taken two wives will not be quiet. (Proverb)

اوغریغا قرض بیرگانیڭ قولی هر کشیدین قورقودور.

Oğriğa qärz bärgänniŋ qoli här kişidin qorqudu.

The hand of the one who has lent to the thief fears everybody. (Proverb)

همه آلتون بوتلارنی تومور قیلیپ قویاپ قاچیپ کتکه نیڭ بیانینی یوتوپ قویابتور.

Hämmä altun butlärni tömür qilip qoyap qäçip ketkänniŋ beyanini putup qoyaptur.

He had written down an explanation of how he had fled after making all the idols of gold into iron.

The structure of the expanded genitive modifier is analogous to that of the expanded subject. The participiple, which ends in غانىڭ -ğanniŋ, modifies the subject of the main verb (as in the above two examples), or some other noun of the basic sentence. The participle, itself dependent on the word it modifies, has a series of complements subordinate to it. In the genitive form, it has the meaning *of the one who*. In the following example the participial phrase modifies not the subject but the indirect object of the main verb.

بلى اغرىتانىڭ نان يەيگە باق.
Beli ağriğanniŋ nan yäyişigä baq.
Look at the bread-eating of the one with the aching belly. (Proverb.)

<u>Note</u>: Another type of expanded genitive modifier is possible. This utilizes a noun with possessive suffix plus the impersonal expletive verbs بار bar, *there is* and يوق yoq, *there is not*. The expression is equivalent to a relative clause stating the possession of something:

Ex.: ايشى بار ادام اچ بولمايدور.
Işi bar ädäm aç bolmaydu.
The man who has work ("the-he-has-work-man") will not be hungry.

سوى يوق اريق.
Süyi yoq eriq.
The ditch that has no water.

212. c) Accusative case: expanded direct object.

This complement consists of a group of words governed by a predicate expressed by the participle in غان -ğan standing in the accusative case with possessive suffix غانینی (-ğanini). This predicate is governed by the predicate of the basic sentence.

The expanded complement in the accusative case has two distinct functions: (1) expanded direct object; (2) indirect discourse.

213. Expanded direct object.

دهقانلار قیشقا یهدورغان ایچیدورغانلارینی جایلایدور •

Dexanlar qişqa yäydiğan içidiğanlirini caylaydu.

Peasants store up food and drink («that which is to be eaten and that which is to be drunk») for winter.

The participial phrase consists of two parallel predicates and the adverbial complement, qişqa. The participles are in the present tense as denoting a generalized (not particular), long-lasting action. Note that syntactic endings (plural sign, possessive suffix, case ending) are attached only to the last word in a series (here consisting of two items) but apply equally to both words. The conjunction *and* is left understood.

بولونگاننی بوری یهر •

Bölüngänni böri yär. *The wolf will eat up the one separated* (from the flock). (Proverb.)

الغانینی برگیل •

Alğaniŋni bergil. *Give back what you took.*

214. Indirect discourse.

The expanded direct object is utilized in indirect discourse. The form of the participle is the same as in the above examples; it is the direct object of the main verb. In the case of indirect discourse the verb of the basic sentence is a verb of saying, thinking, knowing, seeing, feeling, and the like, and the participial phrase is translated into English by a subordinate clause introduced by *that*. Functioning as a direct object the participle is translated *the one who*, or *the one which*.

او تاغدین تاش توشوب یومولوتوب یورگانینی کوردوم •
U tağdin taş çüşüp yumulunup yürginini kördim.
I saw the stone come rolling down the mountain (I saw that the stone rolled down the mountain).

یولداشیمنیڭ کلگانینی اوبدان بیلامن •
Yoldişimniŋ kälginini obdan bilimän.
I know well that my comrade has come.

بیز قومول شهریدا پنجشنبه بازاری بار ایکانینی یخشی بیلدوق •
Biz qumul şäridä päyşämbä baziri bar ikänini yaxşi bilduq.
We knew well that there is a Thursday bazar in the city of Qomul.

صادیر مونی قانداق قولیغا الغانینی بیلمای اوزاق توروب قالیپتو •
Sadir muni qandaq qoliğa alğinini bilmäy uzaq turup qaptu.
Sadir, not knowing how he got this into his hands, stood for a long time.

215. d) Dative case: expanded adverbial complement.

كاشقرغا كلگانيمگا اون كون بولدى •

Qäşqärğa kälginimgä on kün boldi.

It has been ten days since I came to Kashgar (I came to Kashgar ten days ago).

بو خطنى يازغانيغا تورت آى بولدى •

Bu xätni yazğiniğa tört ay boldi.

He wrote this letter four months ago. ("It was four months to his writing this letter.")

Most often, as in the above, the participle in the dative case expresses the idea of *since* or *ago*. Sometimes it denotes cause as in the following two examples.

كون چققانغا ايسيق بولدى •

Kün çiqqanğa issiq boldi.

It became hot when (because) the sun came out.

من بوغداى چاچيپ يورگانلى كوروپ منه چاچاسيز ديپ سوراگانيغا اچيقيم كلدى •

Män buğday çeçip yürganni körüp, nämä çaçesiz däp suriğeniğa açiğim käldi.

I became angry because (when) he, seeing me planting wheat, asked me, "What are you planting?"

The following is a type of indirect discourse;

اوخشاماق oxşamaq, *to look like*, takes the dative.

موسا اخون كلگانگا اوخشايدو •

Musa axun kälgängä oxşaydu.

It looks like Musa Axun is coming.

216. e) Locative case: expanded adverbial complement.

When the predicate of the participial phrase is in the locative case (ئاندا -ğanda), the expanded participiple will be translated into English by a subordinate clause introduced by *when*. The subject of the participial phrase, indicated by the possessive suffix, is often omitted in the third person.

قاشقر بازاریغا کلگانیمدا نورغون شهر هم سرا ادامىلارینى کوردیم.
Qäşqär baziriğa kälginimdä nurğun şär häm särа ädämlirini kördim.
When I came to the Kashgar bazar, I saw many city and village people.

اوغری توتوب الغان توخى بلان کوچادا یوگورگاندا خاتونلار همه سى حیران بولاب اوگا قاىلادى.
Oğri tutup alğan toxa bilän koçuda yugurğanda xotunlar hämmisi häyran bolap uŋa qaylidi.
When they saw the thief with the chicken he had taken running along the street, all the women looked at him with surprise.

کچه سى اورونغا کیریب یاتقاندا بریسى حویلیغا کیردى.
Käçisi orunğa kirip yatqanda birisi hoyliğa kirdi.
At night just as he was going to bed, someone entered the courtyard.

<u>Note</u>: The participle in the locative case of قاىلا qayla: قاىلاگاندا qayliğanda, *when one looks at*, is used in the sense of *compared with*. This verb governs the dative case.

ایلى دیکى هوا کون چقیش تورکستانغا قاىلاگاندا پسکه سوغاتراق.
Ilidiki hava kün çiqiş Turkistanğa qayliğanda piskä soğaqraq.
The Ili climate, compared to that of East Turkestan, is rather cold.

217. f) Ablative case: expanded adverbial complement.

The participle in the ablative case expresses cause. The participial phrase is translated by a subordinate clause introduced by *because*.

قاشقر بازاریغا بارماغانیمیزدین باجکر مالیمیزغا تامغا باسمادی ۰

Qäşqär baziriğa barmiğanimizdin bacgir melimizğa tamğa basmidi.

Because (since, as) we did not go to the Kashgar bazar, the customs officer did not stamp our goods.

باجکر تامغا باسماغانیدین بیز مالیمیزنی ساتا المایمیز ۰

Bacgir tamğa basmiğinidin biz melimizni satalmaymiz.

Because (since) the customs officer did not stamp (them), we cannot sell our goods.

If the participle in the ablative is followed by a post-position such as بری beri, *since*, کین (کیین) keyin, *after*, ایلگاری ilgiri, *before*, or اوّل ävväl, *before*, the participial phrase will be translated by a temporal clause or participial phrase introduced by *since*, *after*, or *before*.

مسکوا شهرغا کلگانیمدین بری بالاچاقام یامان اویدان کون کورادور ۰

Mäskäv şärigä kälginimdin beri bala-çaqam yaman obdan kün körüdu.

Since I came (since my coming) to the city of Moscow, my family has lived very well.

اوغری یوغان توخینی توتوب الغاندین کین حویلیدین پات قاچیب کتتی ۰

Oğri yoğan toxuni tutup alğandin keyin hoylidin pat qeçip kätti.

After he seized (after seizing) the big chicken, the thief quickly ran away from the courtyard.

یامغور توختاغاندین کین موسا شهردین کتتی.
Yamğur toxtiğandin keyin Musa şähärdin kätti.
After the rain stopped, Musa left the city.

اوغری بو یوغان توخینی توتوب الغاندین آول تورت اطرفیغا قاییلادی.
Oğri bu yoğan toxini tutup alğandin ävväl tört ätrapiğa qaylidi.
Before seizing this big chicken, the thief looked to all («four») sides.

بای هنربندنیڭ مالیغا تامغا باسقاندین ایلگاری اونیڭدین
پول الیب اوز جایغا اولتوروب تامغونی اوتقا قویدی.
Bay hünävännin meliğa tamğa basqandin ilgiri uniŋdin pul elip öz cayiğa otturap tamğuni otqa qoydi.
Before stamping the handicraftsman's goods, the bay took the money from him and, seated in his place, put the stamp in the fire.

218. OTHER TYPES OF EXPANDED PARTICIPIAL COMPLEMENTS

Participles used substantively occur with post-positions and the suffixes دآك -däk and چه -çä. They are equivalent to subordinate clauses or participial phrases in English. The most important post-positions used with participles are: بلان bilän, *with* or *by means of* and اوچون üçün, *because*, and to a lesser extent توغروسیدا toğrusida, and حقیدا häqqida, both meaning *concerning* or *in relation to*.

219. a) بلان bilän, is used with joint actions which depend on one another, or where one action is the cause from which arises a certain result. Often it is equivalent to an English clause of

concession introduced by "although" or "despite the fact that".

قشقردا یامغور یاغقانی بلان اشلیق انچه اوبدان اوسمایدور.
Qäsqärdä yamğur yaqqini bilän aşliq ançi obdan ösmäydu.
Despite the fact that it rained in Kashgar, grain is not growing too well.

ایلیدا سو تولا بولغانی بلان یامغور مو کیراك.
Ilida su tola bolğini bilän yamğurmu kiräk.
Although there is an abundance of water in Ili, rain still is necessary.

بیکار کتابنی اوقوغان بلان اکلیق بولمایدور.
Bikar kitapni oquğan bilän aŋliq bolmaydu.
One does not get understanding (become intelligent) by reading foolish books.

یغلاغان بلان ایش پوتماس.
Yiğliğan bilän iş pütmäs.
One will not complete the task by weeping.

220. b) اوچون üçün expresses cause.

سین جاکدا متخصصلار بولماغان اوچون طبیعت بایلیقلاری نهایتی از استفاده قیلینیدور.
Sin Caŋda mutäxässislar bolmiğan üçün täbiyät bayliqliri nayiti az istipadä qilinidu.
Because of the lack of experts in Sinkiang, natural resources are very little exploited.

یالغان آیتقانی اوچون انی جزاغا گرفتار قیلدیلار.

Yalğan aytqani üçün eni cazağa giriptar qildilar.

Because of the fact that he lied, he was subjected to punishment.

221. c) توغروسیدا toğrusida:

حقیدا - häqqida: *concerning, relating to*

یولداشیم منیڭ اویومدین پولیمنی الغانی حقیدا خبر یوق ایدی.

Yoldişim meniŋ öyämdin pulimni alğini häqqida xävär yoq edi.

There was no information concerning the fact that my comrade had taken money from my house.

222. d) داك -däk expresses likeness.

This suffix, attached to the participle, is used to liken one action to another and usually is translated by the conjunctions *as if, as though,* or *like,* or *as,* or by an expression like *almost,* as in the fourth example below.

او یگانداك من یالمایمن.

U yägändäk män yäyälmäymän.

I cannot eat like he eats.

تاغدین اوزولوب توشکان تاش یومولانغانداك اولتورولگان بوری دریانیڭ سویغا توشتی.

Tağdin üzülüp çüşkän taş yumulanğandäk öttärilgän börä däyyiniŋ süyiğa çüşti.

Turning like a boulder torn off the mountain, the slain wolf fell into the water of the river.

تورت بش یوز کشی یوق بولاب کویاب کتکاندك بولدی

Tört bäş yüz kişi yoq bolup köyup kätkändäk boldi.

Four or five hundred people were destroyed as if (completely) burned up.

یرگه کیرگه ندك بولدیم ·

Yergä kirgändäk boldim.

I almost sank into the ground.

حاضر بونداق انستیتو تشکیل قیلنغان بولب بونك نظمنامه سیده

بیلدورولگه نیده ك بو منطقه طبیعی و اجتماعی علمه ر جهتیده

بیوك فرصتله رنی توغدورماقدا ·

Hazer bundaq institu teşkil qilinğan bolup, bunuŋ nizamnamäsidä bildurulgänidäk, bu mintiqa tabii vä ictimai ilimlär cehtidä büyük fürsätlärni toğdurmaqta.

Now such an institute has been formed, and as stated in its constitution, the region will give rise to a great opportunity in the field of the natural and social sciences.

بر یل کسل بولغانداق کتیب دور ·

Bir yil käsäl bolğandaq kätiptu,

It looked as if he had been ill a year.

223. e) چه -çä, attached to the participle in غان -ğan, expresses an action on which the occurrence of another action (given by the main verb) is contingent or to which the action is likened. This suffix غانچه -ğançä is usually translated *until, as, as long as, as far as,* and the like.

آیتقانیڭچه بولور.

Aytqaniŋçä bolur.

It will be as you have said.

بوندن کشی خواهلاغانیچه یيه الادی.

Bundan kişi xahlağaniçä yeyä aladi.

A person could eat as much as he wanted of this.

بيز سنيڭ حققيڭغه وعده قيلغانچه قيلدوق.

Biz seniŋ haqqiŋğa v'ädä qilğançä qilduq.

We did for you as we had promised.

بيزنيڭ دادامیز شهردين كلگانيچه بيز بو يردا قالیشتا مجبوريمز.

Biziŋ dadimiz şärdin kälginiçä biz buyärdä qelişqa mäcburmiz.

We must remain here until our father comes from the city.

مال ساتيلماغانچه شهرغا بارمايميز.

Mal setilmiğançä şärgä barmaymiz.

We will not go to the city until the goods are sold.

A variant of the above form utilizes the dative case ending which is inserted between the participial ending and چه -çä: غانغاچه -ğangaçä. This complement indicates the interval between two actions of which one takes place before the other.

کون تاغنیڭ ارقاسیغا توشماگانیگاچه من باز اکلیك دیگان
کهونه شنهوغا باریب یتامن •

Kün tağnin arqisiğa çüşmiginigiçä män Bäzäklik
degän kohni şärğa berip yetimän.

I will reach the old city called Bazaklik when
(not until) *the sun has sunk behind the mountain.*

The above forms have the same meaning as that given by the non-temporal gerund in غونچه -ğunçä; see section 176.

PART XII

COMPLEX SENTENCES

224. TYPES OF COMPLEX SENTENCES

Complex sentences which consist of a main clause and one or more subordinate clauses with independent predicates are comparatively rare in the East Turki language. Gerundial and participial construction is more characteristic of the language.

However, subordinate clauses introduced by the conjunctions چونکی çünki, *because* and کی or کیم ki, or kim, *that* are much used. The syntactic uses of the conditional forms of the verb in subordinate clauses is of great importance. Finally, the past gerund of دیماك demäk, *to say*, دیپ dep, is utilized in direct discourse which often is equivalent to a complex sentence in English with the subordinate clause introduced by *that* or *in order that*.

225. CAUSAL CLAUSE

سین جاڭنیڭ ایچکی خیتای بلان سودا علاقیسی
او قدر کاڭ ایماس چونکی یول یراق هم یامان.

Sin Cañniñ içki Xitay belän soda alaqisi u qädär käñ ämäs çünki yol yiraq häm yaman.

The trade relations of Sinkiang with inner China are not so very extensive because the road is long and poor.

بو ایچکی خیتای هندستان هم افغانستان بلان بولغان سودا
اشی کاك راویشتا سین جاڭنیك خلقینی قناعتلاندورمایدور چونکی
او یاقتین کلتورگان مالار نهایتی قیمت بولادور •

Bu içki Xitay, Hindustan häm Apğanistan bilän bolğan soda işi käŋ räviştä Sin Caŋniŋ xalqini (xäxini) qänaätlandurmaydu, çüŋki u yaxtin kältürgän mallar nayiti qiymät boludu.

This trade with inner China, Hindustan and Afghanistan does not greatly (•at a wide extent•) satisfy the people of Sinkiang, because the goods coming from there are very expensive.

226. SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSE

The conjunction کی -ki (or کیم kim), *that*, introduces a subordinate clause which is a direct complement of the main verb. The verb usually signifies *saying, thinking, asking, feeling,* and the like; this is often equivalent to an indirect statement in English.

بیزگا معلوم کی سین جاڭ هندستان بلان سودا علاقیسینی قیلادور •

Bizgä mälüm ki, Sin Caŋ Hindustan bilän soda älaqisini qilidu.

It is known to us that Sinkiang has trade relations with Hindustan.

بیز اوبدان بیلامیزکی قومول غوزغولانی توگادی •

Biz obdan bilimizki Qumul ğozğulani tügidi.

We know well that the Qomul revolt is ended.

More commonly, however, this conjunction serves to introduce a direct statement.

ابدوراحمان شونی کوروب آیتتیکی آی بای ·
Abdurahmän şuni körüp ayttiki ey bay.
Abdurahman, seeing this, said, "O bay!"

اسکندر امامدین سورادیکیم سیزلار نچه کشی ایدیگیزلار ·
دیدی کیم التہ میڭ کشی ایدوك ·
Iskändär imamdin suradikim, sizlär näççä kişi ediŋizlär. Dedikim, alti miŋ kişi edük.
Iskander asked the iman, "How many men were you?" He said, "We were six thousand men."

ماسوم خان خوجام یارلیق قیلدی کیم اسکندر امام باشلیق
جمع تونگانی وا یارکندلیك همه سیگا داهیل قیلماڭلار ·
Mäsum Xan Xocam yarliq qildikim, Iskändär iman başliq cämi tungani vä yarkändlik hämmäsigä dähil qilmaŋlar.
Masum Xan Xoca ordered, "Do not interfere with (in the affairs of) *the Tungans and the Yarkändi under the leadership of iman Iskander."*

The above sentence can be translated, of course, as an indirect statement: *Masum Xan Xoca ordered that they were not to interfere* etc. Usually the direct quotation is closed by دیب dep, *saying*, as in the following sentence; see section on direct discourse below.

او بای دیدی کی معقول قازناق اویدا یاتقین دیب جواب بردی ·
U bay dedi ki, maqul! qaznaq öydä yatqin dep cävap berdi. *That bay replied, "All right! Lie in the store-room!"* (Lit.; *"That bay said that . . . . . saying replied."*)

The conjunction is combined with the demonstrative pronoun شو şu, *that*, giving a compound, شوکی şuki, or شوکیم şukim, meaning, *the fact that*.

اوی بلان مکتاب عمارتنیڭ فرقی شوکی اویگا چینه طاباق توشوق قویغیلی اویوق قیلیب قویادور؛ مکتاب تاملاریدا هیچ بر اویوق بولمایدور.

Öy bilän mäktäp imarätniŋ pärqi şuki, öygä çinä, tavaq, qoşuq qoyğili oyuq qilip qoyadur; mäktäp tamlirida häç bir oyuq bolmaydur.

The difference between a house and a school building lies in the fact that a recess is made in the house (-wall) (on which) to put cups, plates and spoons; there is no such recess in the school walls.

227. DIRECT DISCOURSE

Very often direct discourse is given by means of the gerund دیپ dep, *saying* to separate the quotation from the main part of the sentence and without the introductory conjunction کی -ki as in the sentence above. In many cases dep is not translated; it might be termed a "quotation particle".

In a great many cases this type of sentence will be treated in English translation as an indirect quotation with the words of the speaker given in a subordinate clause with the conjunction *that* and with the verb changed to the third person. In other cases this construction expresses purpose and dep will be translated *in order to*.

موسا آت قنی دیپ آیتتی؟

Musa at qeni däp aytti.

Musa asked, "Where is the horse?"

بر کشی ایشیککا کلیپ صادیر بارمو دیپ قیچقیردی.

Bir kişi eşikkä kälip, Sadir barmu däp qişqirdi.

A person came to the door and called out, "Is Sadir there?"

The following sentences have the same structure as the ones above; however, they may be properly translated in the form of indirect statements.

دادام خطیدا برآی‌دین کیین کلامن دیپ یازدی.

Dadam xetidä bir aydin keyin kälimän däp yazdi.

My father wrote in his letter that he will come after one month. (Lit., *My father wrote in his letter saying, "I will come after one month."*)

تورسون بای من سنیڭ یانیڭغا یامان خبر بلان کلدیم دیپ آیتتی.

Tursun bay mänsenin yeninğa yaman xäbär bilän käldim däp ätti.

Tursun Bay said that he was coming to him ("to your side") with bad news.

228. USE OF DEP TO EXPRESS PURPOSE

Often this type of sentences expresses goal or purpose.

دهقانلار بوغدای اورامیز دیپ ایتیزگا کتیپ بارادور.

Dexanlar buğday oremiz däp etizgä kätip baridu.

The peasants are going to the field to harvest ("in order that they might harvest" or "in order to harvest") wheat.

من بازارغا نان الامن دیب کلدیم.

Män bazarğa nan alimän däp käldim.

I came to the bazar to buy some bread.

نیمه دیپ کلدیڭ؟

Nimä däp käldiŋ?

Why did you come?

229. USE OF DEP TO EXPRESS CAUSE

The conjunction däp may denote *because*.

سنیڭ یولداشلاریڭ کتتی سن نمه ایشکه آیریلیب قالدیڭ؟ قیز آیتتی: یامغور بك یاغادور ایگینیم هول بولاب قالادور دیب آیریلیب قالدیم.

Säniŋ yoldaşleriŋ kätti, sän nämä işkä ayrilip qaldiŋ? Qiz aytti: yamğur bäk yağidu, iginim höl bolup qalidu däp ayrilip qaldim.

Your friends have gone; why have you remained by yourself? The girl said: "I was by myself because it is raining hard and my clothes will get wet."

230. USE OF DEP WITH THE IMPERATIVE TO EXPRESS PURPOSE

In the following sentences, which express purpose, the secondary verb is in the imperative (actually, the optative) mood.

او محله دین بو محله غا ایشلای دیب کلدیم.

U mähällidin bu mähälligä işläy däp käldim.

I came from that quarter (of the city) *to this quarter in order to work.*

شهرغا باراى ديب صادير اتقا ميندى.

Şähärğa baray däp Sadir atqa mindi.

Sadir mounted the horse in order to go to the city (Sadir mounted the horse saying, "Let me go to the city").

اخونلار بو ايشلارنى مونداق ظلما قيلماغين ديب آيتالين (آيتايلى) اگر بو سوزومیز گا اونوماسا خيتايغا اگليتيلين ديب بو كاگاشنى قيلدى.

Axunlar bu işlärni mundaq zulma qilmeğin däp aytelin (aytayli), ägär bu sözümüzgä unumisa, xitayğa aŋlitelin däp bu käŋäşni qildi.

The gentlemen arranged matters so that he might not commit (. . . . arranged: let us say, "do not commit ...") such atrocities, and that, if he did not obey their words, they would denounce him to the Chinese ("let us denounce").

اسكندر پادشاه موگوزلوك بولغانيمنى خلق بيليب قالماسون ديب باشينى توشورگان سورتراشلارنى اولتوردى.

Iskändär padişah (patşa) möŋüzlük bolğanimni xälq bilip qalmisun däp beşini çuşurğan särtäräşlärni öltürdi.

Alexander the Great slew the barbers that shaved his head in order that the people might not know that he had horns (slew . . . . saying "let not the people know of my being horned").

صادير بو مسئله‌نى مجليستا الاهده قويسون ديب سورادى.

Sadir bu mäsiläni mäclistä alahida qoysun däp soradi.

Sadir asked that this question be put separately before the assembly.

231. USE OF DEP WITH THE IMPERATIVE TO STATE A POLITE REQUEST

Note that in the last three examples above dep plus 3rd person imperative expresses the subjunctive mood: *so that he might not commit, in order that the people might not know,* and *that this question be put.*

The last example above states a polite request. In the form of a direct statement, it could be translated: *Sadir requested, "Please put this question separately before the assembly."*

برسون دیپ سورایمیز.
Bersün däp soraymiz.
Please give.

السون دیپ سورایمیز.
Alsun däp soraymiz.
Please take (some).

بر دانه کاپراتیف قصاب دوکانی اچیلیپ دهقانلارنی قان سورغوچ سوداگرلار چانگالیدین قوتولدورسون دیمیز.

Bir dänä käpirätip qassap dukani eçilip dexanlarni qan sorğuç sodägärlär çaŋgalidin qutuldursun däymiz.
Please save ("we say let be saved") the peasants from the claws of the blood-sucking merchants by having opened one cooperative butcher shop.

232. SPECIAL USE OF demäk WITH THE IMPERATIVE

1st person of دیماك dämäk, *say*, is used with the 1st person imperative to convey the sense of "*I am thinking of ...*" *doing something.*

ایمدی اویگا باراى دیمن •

Ämdi öygä baray däymän.

Now I am thinking of going home.

مونى الاى دیمن •

Muni alay däymän.

I am thinking of buying this.
("I say let me buy this.")

233. COMPLEX SENTENCES WITH CONDITIONAL FORMS OF THE VERB

Conditional forms of the verb are employed mostly in subordinate clauses. The conditional clause states a condition on which the main action is contingent. When the main verb governs a conditional clause (which precedes it) , it usually expresses the subjunctive mood and is translated "*would . . .*".

234. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

To express a condition contrary to fact the conditional verb may be either in the simple past tense with the main verb in the imperative (habitual) tense: -sa edim . . . . -ar edim, *if I were . . . . . I would;* or in the past perfect with the auxiliary بولسا bolsa and with the main verb compounded in

an analogous manner: -ğan bolsa edim . . . . -ğan bolar edim, *if I had been . . . . I would have.*

The first form is equivalent to the present subjunctive and the second to the past subjunctive of English.

Often the conditional clause is introduced by a conjunction: اگر ägär, *if* or نابادە nevada, *if, in case that.*

235. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

اگر بىز قاشقىرغا بارسا ايدوق اويغور تىلىنى اوبدان بىلار ايدوق.

Ägär biz Qäşqärğa barsa eduq uyğur tilini obdan biler eduq (bilättuq).

If we went to Kashgar, we would learn the Uigur language well.

نابادە زيانكەش قورتلاردىن باغنى ساقلايدورغان يارەمچى بولماسا ايدى او زيانكەش قورتلار بلان كوروشىش باغبانغا تولا ترس بولار ايدى.

Nevada ziyankäş qurtlirdin bağni saqlaydiğan yardämçi bolmisa edi, u ziyankäş qurtlar bilän kürüşiş bağvanğa tola tärs bolar edi (bolatti).

If there were no remedies to protect the garden from harmful worms, the struggle against these harmful worms would be very difficult for the gardener.

بوگون بزنى قىچقارسا ايدى بارار ايدوق.

Bügün bizni qiçqarsa edi, barattuk.

If he called us today, we would go.

236. PAST SUBJUNCTIVE

یولدشیم کتابنی اوقوغان بولسا ایدی او ماڭا برگان بولار ایدی.

Yoldişim kitaqni oquğan bolsa edi u maŋa bärgän bolar edi (bolatti).

If my comrade had read the book, he would have given it to me.

اگر اوروك پشقان بولسا ایدی باغچیلار اونی بازارغا الیب کلیب ساتقان بولار ایدی.

Ägär ürük pişqan bolsa edi, bağçilar uni bazarğa äkkelip satqan bolar edi (bolatti).

If the apricots had been ripe, the gardener would have taken them (äkkelip) *to the bazar and sold them.*

237. PRESENT CONDITIONAL

In the simple present form the conditional states the premise of the main action given by a verb in the indicative mood. The sentence expresses an actual fact. The conditional clause usually is equivalent in English either to a conditional clause or to a temporal clause introduced by the conjunction *when*.

منیڭ دادام کلسا من مکتابکا بارامن.

Meniŋ dadam kälsä, män mektaqqa barimän.

When my father comes, I am going to school.

ناپاده ایشیمیز طیار بولسا بیز بوش وقتیمیزنی اوبدان اوتکوزیمیز.

Nevada işimiz täyyar bolsa, biz boş vaxtimizni obdan ötküzümiz.

When our task is finished, we'll spend our free time well. (Or, "if our task were finished, we would...")

238. Sometimes the main clause states an action which is rather loosely related to that given by the conditional clause and which may be a result unexpected by the speaker.

اریقنیڭ یانیغا بارسا قویلاری شویردا یورووب دور.

Eriqniŋ yeniğa barsa qoyliri şu yärdä yürüptü.

He went to the bank ("side") of the canal but ("when he went ...") the sheep were there moving about.

بر کونی صادیر کوچاگا چقسا اندا پول بلان تولغان بر خالتانی تاپتی.

Bir küni Sadir köçiqä çiqsa anda pul bilän tolğan bir xaltini tapti.

One day when Sadir went out on the street, he found a wallet full of money there (... went out and found ...")

کوروب قویسا اتی ایتیزدین کتتی.

Körüp qoysa, eti etizdin kätti.

He looked up (suddenly) but his horse was gone from the field. ("when he looked up, his horse...")

اویگا کلسام اویدا هیچ کیم یوق ایکان.

Öygä kälsäm, öydä häç kim yoq äkän.

I came home but no one was there ("when I came home, no one ...")

239. The present conditional occurs also in a complex sentence in which the main verb in the form of the imperfect (habitual) tense expresses the subjunctive mood (translated "*would ..*"), denoting timid affirmation or the assumption of the possibility of the action.

مکتابکا بارساڭ یخشی بولار ایدی •

Mäktäpkä barsaŋ yaxşi bolar edi.

If you went to school, it would be good.

اوقوسام بیلار . ایدیم •

Oqusam bilär edim.

If I study, I'll know.

پولیم بولسا بو نرسیلارنی الار ایدیم •

Pulim bolsa bu närsilärni alar edim.

If I had money, I would buy these things.

Sometimes the main verb is in the present tense.

مونی السانگلار یخشی بولادور •

Muni alsaŋlar yaxşi bolidu.

If you take this, it will be good.

امدی بو یرده هر بیرلاریدین سوراشیمنیڭ بار ایرسه اون یگرمه آدام بار جایدا اون یگرمه تسمی طبیعت بولادور •

Emdi bu yerdä här birläridin soraşimniŋ bar ersä, on yigermä adäm bar caydä on yigermä qismi täbiyät boladur.

If I now had to query everyone here, (I should find that) there will be ten or twenty tastes (in a place) where there are ten or twenty people.

240. PAST CONDITIONAL

To state in past time a premise of the main action given by a verb in the indicative mood, two basic forms of the past conditional are available: ایدیم قیلسا qilsa edim and قیلغان بولسام qilğan bolsam *if I did, or when I did* (see sec. 152-53).

241. USE OF THE CONDITIONAL TO EXPRESS WISH

The present conditional is found as the main verb in sentences expressing the wish or intention of the speaker to carry out an action.

اتام بولسا کورسام من

Atam bolsa, körsäm män

Had I a father, may I see him (I'd like to see him)

اتام بولسا کورسام من

Anam bolsa, körsäm män

Had I a mother, may I see her (I'd like to see her)

اتام بلان انامنیڭ اياغيدا اولسام من •

Atam bilän anamniŋ ayağida ölsäm män.

May I die at the feet of my father and mother.

من کوراگا بارگاندا تورت سر یارماغیم بولسا •

Män Kürägä barğanda tört sär yarmağim bolsa.

I wish I'd have four sar of money when I go to Kura.

بوغدایم تولا چقسا شو قرضلاریمغا برسام دیدیم.

Buğdeyim tola çiqsa şu qarzlirimğa bärsäm dädim.

I was thinking of paying on those debts if my wheat crop were good ("came out much").

242. USE OF THE CONDITIONAL TO EXPRESS POLITE REQUEST

This construction also is used to express indecisive request or polite address.

کاشکرگا کلگاندین کین حکیمنیڭ اوغلی یانسام دیپ روخصت تیلادی.

Kaşğärğa kälgändin käyin hekimniŋ oğli yansam däp ruxsat tilädi.

After the judge's son came to Kashgar, he requested leave to return ("he requested leave saying, 'May I return?'")

چای ایچسامیلار؟

Çay içsämlär?

Would you like (to drink) some tea?

اویگا بارسام؟

Öygä barsam?

May I (please) go home?

اوزلاریغا برسام؟

Özlärigä bärsäm?

May I give you (some)?

دادامغا قایداغ دارو فایدا قیلادور دارو قیلسالار.

Dadamğa qaydağ daru peyda qiladur daru qilsalar.

Please make whatever medicine that will be beneficial for my father.

243. demäk TO EXPRESS POLITE REQUEST

Indecisive or polite request is expressed likewise by a verb either in the present tense or 1st person imperative plus the present conditional of دیماك dämäk.

اویگا بارامن دیسام.
Öygä barimän däsäm.
I am thinking of going home (or, "may I please go home").

شونی بیرامن دیسام.
Şuni bärimän däsäm.
May I give that?

تالاغا قاچای دیسا انیڭغا یول بیرمادی.
Talağa qaçay däsä, eniŋğa yol bärmidi.
He was thinking of running off into the field, but they did not let him (do this) ("did not give way").

244. çu or qu TO EXPRESS POLITE REQUEST

The third, and most common, method of expressing timid or polite address, or indecisive request, utilizes the present conditional plus the particle چو çu or غو ğu, قو qu.

السالڭ چو. (السالڭ قو.)
Alsaŋ çu (alsaŋ qu).
Please take (some) (if you would be so kind as to take).

بەرسانگ چو.
Bärsäŋ çu.
Please give.

يولنى قيسقه قيلساق چو.
Yolni qisqa qilsaq çu.
If we could only find a short-cut! ("make short the road").

245. CONCESSIONAL CLAUSE

A subordinate clause of concession is formed by the addition of the particle مو mu to the present conditional. Sometimes هم häm, *also*, replaces مو mu; on occasion neither is used. The concessional clause is translated into English with the conjunctions *although, even if, despite the fact that.*

من بوكون ساڭا كلسام مو ياردم قيلماقچى ايماسمن.
Män bügän saŋa kälsämmu yardäm qilmaqçi ämäsmän.
Even though I am coming to you today, I do not intend to help you.

بو سوداگر اوز مالينى اوبدان ساتسا مو براق فايدا از بولادور.
Bu sodigär öz melini obdan satsimu, biraq payda az boludu.
Although this merchant sells his goods well, he nevertheless makes little profit.

سبزا يامانراق بولسا مو بر يلغا يتكيداك چقيدور.
Sävzä yamanraq bolsimu, bir yilgä yätkidäk çiqidu.
Although the carrots are rather poor, the yield is sufficient for a year.

اقساق قوینی ساڭا بیرامن دیسام بو تازا قوینی الامن دیمدور •

Aqsaq qoyni säŋä bärimän däsäm, bu taza qoyni alimän däydu.

Although I offered him (I thought "I will give you") the lame sheep, he says he will take the healthy one.

من اوتاب کلسام مو بو اوشاق بالالاریم دریادین اوتالمایدور •

Män ötäp kelsäm mu, bu uşaq balalärim däryadin ötälmäydu.

Even if I cross it, my small children cannot cross the river.

شونداق بولسا مو سین جاڭ بلان باشقه مملکتلارنیڭ
سودا علاقیسی بولاب تورودور •

Şundaq bolsimu, Sin Caŋ bilän başqa mämlikätlirniŋ soda älaqisi bolap turudu.

Despite that, trade relations exist between Sinkiang and other countries.

سین جاڭدا یول یراق هم یامان بولسا مو کیرا
سودا علاقیسی کاڭایب یاتادور •

Sin Caŋda yol yiraq häm yaman bolsimu kira soda älaqisi käŋäyivatidu.

Despite the fact that roads in Sinkiang are long and poor, caravan trade connections are increasing.

246. OTHER CONDITIONAL SENTENCES WITH BOLMAQ

Three other types of conditional sentences, in which بولماق bolmaq, *to become, to be,* has special syntactic uses, must be considered.

247. a) ABSOLUTE CONSTRUCTION WITH BOLSA

The present conditional form of 3rd person singular of بول bol-, بولسا bolsa, *if it is*, is much used in an absolute clause serving to focus attention on the subject being discussed. The subject is in the nominative case and precedes بولسا bolsa, which is translated *as regards, with reference to, as to, regarding, as for*, and like expressions.

سین جاڭ نىڭ هند ستان افغانستان بلان علاقىسى بولسا
بو انچه كاڭ راويشتا ايماس •

Sin Cañniñ Hindustan Apğanistan bilän älaqisi bolsa bu ançi käñ räviştä ämäs.

As regards relations between Sinkiang and Hindustan and Afghanistan, they are not very extensive.

باج بولسا بو مونچه زمان تيچه خيتاى حكومتينيڭ توليدا ايدى •

Bac bolsa bir munçä zämanqiçä Xitay hökümitiniñ qolida edi (qoliditi).

As to the customs, they were in the control ("in the hands") of the Chinese government until recently ("up to a certain time").

من بولسا سوزيگا كيريب انيمنى قصبقا ساتتيم •

Män bolsa, sözigä kirip etimni qassapqa sattim.

As for me, listening to him ("entering in his words"), I sold my horse to the butcher.

امركا بولسا اونڭ اوچونجى بر دنيا اوروشى اچب
اچماسلىقى چن كا مونيست له رينڭ وضعيتى گه باغلقدور •

Amerika bolsa, uniñ üçünci bir dünya uruşi açip açmasliqi, çin kamunistlärініñ vaziyetigä bağliqdur.

As to America, whether or not she opens the third world war depends on the behavior of the Chinese Communists.

248. ABSOLUTE CONSTRUCTION WITH ISÄ

Sometimes the conditional of the defective auxiliary verb ایماك emäk, *to be*, ایسا isä, is used in lieu of بولسا bolsa.

اویگا قایتسام بیچاره خاتونیم دنیادین اوتکان اوچ بالام ایسا اشسز قالغان.

Öygä qaytsam, beçara xatunim dünyadin ötkän, üç balam isä aşsiz qalğan.

When I returned home, my poor wife was dead ("passed from the world"), and as to my three children, they were without food.

249. ABSOLUTE CONSTRUCTION WITH ALSAQ

Also, the present conditional of الماق almaq, *to take*, is used analogously, but the subject is in the accusative case.

سین جانك دیکی یوللارنی الساق نهایتی یامان.

Sin Cangdiki yollirni alsaq, nayiti yamen.

As to ("if we take") Sinkiang roads, they are extremely poor.

250. b) USE OF BOLMAQ TO EXPRESS POSSIBILITY

In conjunction with a verb in the present conditional, بولماق bolmaq in the present or future tenses expresses possibility and is translated *can, be able to, may* and the like.

السام بولامدور؟

Alsam bolamdu?

May I take (this)?

السانڭ بولادور •

Alsaŋ bolidu.

You may take (some).

بو اتقا مینسا بولار ایکان •

Bu atqa minsä bolar äkän.

I can (probably) mount this horse.

شهرغا بارماسام بولمایدور •

Şähärğa barmisam bolmaydu.

I must (cannot but) go to the city.

اتنی ساتماسام بولماس •

Atni satmisam bolmas.

I must (cannot but) sell the horse.

بوغدای الماساق بولماس •

Buğday almisaq bolmas.

We must buy (take) the wheat,

یولدا تنجی ماڭساڭ بولمامدو ؟

Yoldä tinci maŋsaŋ bolmamdu?

Can you not walk quietly along the road?

251. c) USE OF BOLSA WITH KERÄK TO EXPRESS NECESSITY

بولسا bolsa is used with the impersonal verb کراك käräk, *it is necessary* to express necessity.

بو کشی صادیر اخوننیڭ دادیسی بولسا کراك •

Bu kişi Sadir Axunniŋ dadisi bolsa keräk.

This person must be Sadir Axun's father.

PART XIII

SAMPLE SENTENCES ANALYZED

252. The following sentences, forty in number, have been selected from three newspapers published in 1948 in Urumchi, Chinese Turkestan: شىڭ جاڭ گىزىتى Şinçaŋ Gizeti *Sinkiang Gazette,* يالقىن Yalqin *Flame,* and ئارك Ärk *Freedom.*

This group of fairly complicated sentences include typical examples of gerundial and participial construction and of indirect discourse as used in journalistic language.

The sentences are handled in the following manner; First, the sentence is given in the Arabic script as it appears in the newspaper; second, the sentence is transliterated into Latin script and set off into translatable phrases; and third, the sentence is translated phrase by phrase as literally as possible and in acceptable English word order. Then, the grammatical structure of the sentence is analyzed. The analysis attempts to be quite full in the earlier sentences but becomes progressively less detailed up to the last ten which are translated without comment.

1. آمریقا—روس سوقوشی بولوب قالسا آلمانلار قایسی جبهه نی توتادورغاندور؟

a. Ameriqan - rus soquşi bolup qalsa b. almanlar qaysi cäbhäni tutadurğandur?

a. *If war breaks out between America and Russia,* b. *which side will the Germans take?*

Subject and predicate: آلمانلار توتادورغاندور *the Germans will take.*. توتادورغاندور is in the immediate future tense; the plural sign is omitted.

The subordinate clause states literally: *if there is (suddenly) an American-Russian war.*

In the compound آمریقان—روس سوقوشی *American-Russian war.* آمریقان—روس is treated as a noun modifying another; this is indicated by the possessive suffix ی *its* attached to سوقوش. بولوب قالسا *if there becomes (suddenly)* is a complex verb; the auxiliary verb قالسا *if it remains* denotes that the condition is unexpected.

2. مانا شونداق اختلافلار قارشیسیدا آلمانلار نیمه نی کوروب یاتادورغاندور؟

a. Mana şundaq ixtilaflar qarşisida b. almanlar nimäni körüp yatadurğandur?

a. *Thus, confronted by such disputes,* b. *what will the Germans think?*

Subject and predicate: آلمانلار کوروب یاتا دورغاندور *the Germans will see (at the time).*

The verb is in the complex form; the auxiliary یاتادورغاندور in the present-immediate future tense, expresses an action taking place at a given moment. The construction is the widely

used momentaneous tense: literally, *will be seeing (at the given moment).*

The verbal element of the subordinate phrase شونداق آلمانلار is left understood. It modifies اختلافلار تارشیسهدا and states literally, *(being) in the presence of such disputes.*

تارشی *against* normally is a post-position governing the dative case; here it is taken as a noun modified by another substantive اختلافلار *disputes.*

3. آلمانیه نیڭ بیوك آغیر صناعت منطقه سی بولغان رور اولکه سینی آلمانیه غه قایتوروب بریشکه آمریقا و آنگلیس حکومتله ری قرار قیلغان ایدی ·

a. Almaniyäniŋ büyük ağir sanaat mintaqäsi bolğan b. rur ülkäsini almaniyäğä qayturup berişkä c. ameriqa vä anglis hökümetläri qarar qilğan idi.

c. *The American and British governments have decided*

b. *to give back to Germany the Ruhr territory* a. *which is Germany's great heavy industry region.*

Subject and predicate: آمریقا و آنگلیس حکومتله ری قرار قیلغان ایدی · *the American and British governments have decided.*

The complex verb قایتوروب بریشکه *returning give* is the complement of the main verb of the sentence and is translated as an infinitive. The invariable part of the compound قایتوروب *returned* carries the meaning and the variable element بریشکه *for giving,* emphasizes the fact that the action is carried out on behalf of someone other than the actor, *the American and British governments.*

بریشکه is an example of the verbal noun in ش being employed as an infinitive.

قایتوروب has the causative affix اور to make a transitive verb of the intransitive قایتماق qaytmaq, *to turn.*

قایتوروب بریشکه has two complements: the direct object روز اولکه سینی *Ruhr territory* and the indirect object آلمانیه غه *to Germany.*

روز اولکه‌سینی is modified by the expanded participial modifier: آلمانیه نیڭ بیوك آغیر صناعت منطقه سی بولغان *which is Germany's great heavy industry region.*

This type of participial phrase is usually equivalent, as here, to a relative clause in English. The verbal element is in the form of a past participle without ending بولغان. The subject of the phrase is منطقه سی *region.* منطقه سی has three different types of modifiers standing before it: (1) nearest and most intimately connected to it صناعت *industry* (this is a noun modifier which requires the possessive suffix on the noun modified); (2) two adjective modifiers آغیر *heavy* and بیوك *great;* and (3) the genitive modifier آلمانیه نیڭ *Germany's* which also requires the possessive suffix on the noun modified.

4. آلنغان خبرگه کوره دورانی جنوبدن کلتوروله دورغان اوقوغوچیلارنڭ یول خراجت و قشلق کیم خراجتله رینی اوزی بله ن بلله آلیب ماڭسا کره ك.

a. Alinğan xäberğa körä b. dävrani cenubdin kelturulädurğan oquğuçilarnıŋ c. yol xaraçat vä qişliq keyim xaraçatlärini özi bilän billä alip maŋsa kiräk.

a. *According to news received:* b. *students who will be transferred from the south* c. *must take with them (money to cover) travel costs and the cost of winter clothing.*

Subject and predicate: اوقوغوچیلارنڭ آلیب ماڭسا کره‌ك *the students must take.*

The subject اوقوغوچیلارنڭ *students* is in the genitive to connect it to اوزی *themselves.*

The predicate آلیب ماڭسا کره‌ك *must take* consists of the impersonal verb کره‌ك plus the complex verb آلیب ماڭسا literally, *necessary having taken if they go.* کره‌ك is idiomatically used with the present conditional; note sentence 5 below.

In the phrase اوزی بله‌ن بلله *together with themselves,* اوزی is used as a personal pronoun rather than a reflexive.

The predicate has a compound direct object:

یول خراخت و قشلق کییم خراجتله‌رینی *road expenses and winter clothing expenses.* The two parts are joined by و *and* and the inflectional affixes له‌رینی (plural sign, possessive suffix, accusative case ending) are attached only to the second item.

قشلق is a typical relative adjective formed of the noun قش *winter* and the relative suffix used, as here, to make adjectives of nouns. As قشلق is a pure adjective, the noun modified کییم *clothing* does not take the possessive suffix. On the other hand, خراجت *expenses* being modified by the substantive کییم requires the possessive suffix.

خراجت is the Arabic plural of خرج *expense;* thus خراجتله‌ر has a double plural.

کلتوروله دورغان functioning as a participial modifier of اوقوغوچیلارنڭ states literally, *those who will be allowed to come.*

It is derived from كەل *come* with the following affixes: تور (causative), اول (passive), ه (present gerund), دورغان (present participle). The use of the present participle on the present gerund stem denotes time in the immediate future.

دورانی كلتورمه ك states *to bring by transfer* i.e. *to transfer.*

In the introductory remark, آلنغان خبرگه كوره *according to news received* آلنغان is in the passive form (note ن affix following ل in the stem), although the active آلغان can be used in the same sense, *which has been received.*

5. هندستاندن تورکستانغا قراپ یولغا چققانلار و باشقا مملکتله رداکی مهاجر یورتداشلاریمز بوکونکی خلقچیلق چینی تورکستان حکومتیدن ماددی و معنوی یاردم ایسته مه کده بولسه کره ك •

a. Hindistandin turkestanğa qarap yolğa çiqqanlar b. vä başqa memleketlardaki muhacir yurtdaşlarimiz c. bukünki xalqçiliq çini turkestan hökümetidin maddi vä menvi yardim istämäkdä bolsa kiräk.

b. *Refugee compatriots of ours in other countries and*
a. *on the road leading to Turkestan from Hindustan* c. *must seek material and moral assistance from the present day democratic Chinese Turkestan government.*

Subject and predicate: یورتداشلاریمز ایسته مه کده بولسه کره ك *our compatriots must request*

As یورتداشلار *compatriots* is modified by the substantive مهاجر *refugee* the possessive suffix یمز *our* is attached. The resultant compound مهاجر یورتداشلاریمز

refugee compatriots is modified by two different types of relative expressions: (1) the noun of place مملکتله‌ر *countries* in the locative case with the relative suffix کی ki (باشقا مملکتله‌رداکی *who are in other countries);* (2) the expanded past participle یولغا چقتانلار *who are on the road.*

The past participle carries the plural sign لار because it is separated from مهاجر یورتداشلاریمز the word modified. If the participle were used as the subject of the main verb, it would take the form چقتانلاری i.e. with the possessive suffix attached: *those who are on the road.*

The participle چقتانلار has the adverbial complement یولغا which is closely bound to it, and یولغا in turn has an adverbial complement هندستاندن تورکستانغا قراب lit., *looking to Turkestan from Hindustan.* قراب here is used as a post-position governing the dative case and having the sense *in the direction of.*

The predicate is the idiomatic compound consisting of کره‌ك *it is necessary* and a form of the present conditional, here in the present progressive, ایسته‌مه‌کده بولسه : ایسته‌مه‌کده بولسه کره‌ك *must request.* The same meaning could be expressed by the following forms: ایسته‌ش بولسه کره‌ك istäş bolsa kirək, and ایسته‌سه کره‌ك istäsä kirək.

6. تونوگونکی امریکان غزیته‌له‌ری اوستوریه‌ده‌کی سویت مقاملارینك مارشالل پلانینی سوغا توشورمك اوچون تولیدن کلگونچه چالیشمقده ایکه‌نلگینی یازمقده .

a. Tünägünki amerikan ğazetäläri b. Austuriyädäki soviet maqamlariniŋ c. Marşall Planini suğa tüşürmäk üçun

d. qolidin kelgüngä çalismaqta ikänligini e. yazmaqta.

a. *Yesterday's American newspapers* e. *state* b-d. *that Soviet officials in Austria are trying everything possible* c. *to sabotage the Marshall Plan.*

Subject and predicate: غزیته له ری یازمقده *newspapers write*

The subject is modified by امریکان *American* which is treated as a noun rather than an adjective. This compound is modified by a relative adjective made up of a time expression تونوگون *yesterday* and the suffix کی ki: تونوگونکی *that of yesterday* or *yesterday's*.

The sentence gives a typical example of an indirect statement which is in the form of an expanded past participle in the accusative case.

The expanded participle is equivalent to an English subordinate noun clause introduced by *that* and has a subject and a predicate with various complements.

The subject and predicate of the participial phrase: سویت مقاملارینك چالیشمقده ایکه نلگینی *Soviet officials are trying.*

The subject, in compound form, modified by اوستوریه ده کی *who are in Austria,* is in the genitive case as modifying the verbal noun which functions as the predicate.

The predicate is a compound: چالیشمقده *in trying* (present progressive) and the auxiliary ایکان *being* (indefinite). The auxiliary ایکان in the form of the past participle, is the inflected part of the compound and in this instance has three affixes: (1) لیگ the collective ending which here makes an abstract noun of the participle which is essentially an adjective; (2) ی (following گ) which is the possessive suffix serving to link it to the genitive modifier مقاملارینك ;

(3) نی which is the accusative case ending indicating the function of the participle as the direct object of the main verb, یازمقده

The participle ایکه تلگینی چالیشمقده has the adverbial complement قولیدن کلگونچه in the form of a non-temporal gerund, which is an idiom stating literally *until they come out of arms* i.e., *to the limit of their strength* or *as much as possible.*

The participle has another complement in the form of an infinitive with a post-position and with its own complement:

سوغا توشورمك اوچون lit., *in order to drop into water* i.e. *to sabotage.*

The infinitive has a direct object: مارشالل پلانینی *the Marshall Plan.*

7. برلینده‌کی انگلیز عسکری سوزچیسی اسپانیه ایله غربی المانیه اراسینده بورونقی علاقه‌نك قایتا باشلامش بولغانلقینی سویله‌دی.

a. Berlindäki angliz äskäri sözçisi b. ispaniyä ilä ğarbi almaniyä arasinda burunqi ilaqäniŋ qayta başlamiş bolğanliqini c. söylädi.

a. *The British military spokesman in Berlin* c. *stated*
b. *that relations between Spain and Western Germany may be re-established.*

Subject and predicate: سوزچی سویله‌دی *the spokesman said.*

سوزچیسی is modified by برلینده‌کی *the one who is in Berlin,* انگلیز *English,* and عسکری *military.*

سوزچیسی is a derived noun made up of سوز *word* plus the agent suffix چی and with the possessive suffix سی (following a vowel).

Subject and predicate of the indirect statement:

بورونقی علاقه نلڭ قایتا باشلامش بولغانلقینی *that former relations may again be started,*

علاقه نلڭ as the subject of the participle is in the genitive case and is modified by the post-positional phrase اسپانیه ایله غربی المانیه اراسینده *between Spain and Western Germany.* اراسینده *between* is a post-position governing the nominative case as is ایله *with* which as here is often translated *and.* The latter is a variant (Turkish) of بلان.

The predicate of the participial phrase باشلامش بولغانلقینی is an interesting formation: the hearsay auxiliary میش is attached to the present gerund باشلا *beginning* and is the main part of the complex verb. The auxiliary verb بولغانلقینی is used here to suggest the possibility of carrying out the action; otherwise the auxiliarv would be ایکه نلگینی.

قایتا *again* is the present gerund of the intransitive verb قایتماق *to return* and is used as an adverb.

8. جنوبی امریکانلڭ بوگوتا اولکه سیده چیقادورغان "لارازون" اتلق اخشام غزیته سی "گیتله ر کولومبیه ده مودور ؟" دیگه ن موضوعلق بر مقاله سینده المان دیکتاتوری گیتله رنلڭ یالغان بر اسم استیدا بوگوتاغا 45 کیلومیتر یراقدا بولغان "فاکاتاتیوا" دیگه ن یرده ساقلانمقده ایکه نلگینی یازمقده دور.

a. Cenubi Amerikanıŋ Bogota ülkäsidä çiqadurğan La Razon atliq axşam ğazetäsi b."Gitlär Kolombia dä mudur?" digän mevzuluq bir maqaläsindä c. alman diktatori Gitlärnıŋ yalğan bir isim astida Bogotağa 45 kilometr yiraqda bolğan "Fakatativa" digän yerdä saqlanmaqta ikänligini d. yazmaqtadur.

a. *The evening newspaper named "La Razon," which is published in the Bogota region of South America,* d. *states* b. *in a special article entitled "Is Hitler in Colombia?"* c. *that the German dictator, Hitler, under a false name, is being kept in a place called "Facatativa" which is a 45 kilometers distant from Bogota.*

Subject and predicate of the main clause: غزیته یازمقده دور *the newspaper writes.*

Part "a" above is the total subject, i.e. the subject and all its modifiers: اخشام *evening* (noun modifier); "لاراژون" اتلق *which is named La Razon* (relative adjective from آت *name*); چیقادورغان etc., *which is published . . .* (expanded participle).

Part "d" is the main verb in the present progressive tense.

Part "b" is the adverbial complement of یازمقده دور *writes.* مقاله سیندہ *in its article* is modified by an adjective together with بر utilized as an indefinite article placed between the adjective and the noun (an innovation from Turkish) and by an expanded participle.

Part "c" is the indirect statement with subject and predicate: ایکه نلگینی ساقلانمقده گیتله رنك *Hitler is being kept.*

The post-positional phrase استیدا اسم بر یالغان *under a false name* modifies گیتله ر *Hitler.* The adjective یالغان *lying* is a past participle in form. استیدا *under* is usually used with the nominative.

Note that the expanded adverbial complement of the predicate of the indirect statement is translated almost exactly in reverse order: بوگوتاغا 45 کیلومیتر براقدا بولغان "فاکاتاتیوا "دیگه ن بردہ

in a place called "Facatativa", which is at a distance of 45 kilometers to Bogota.

9. پات پات بوگوتاغا کیلیب کینوغا کیرگه نلگینی اوچوقلامشدور ·

a. Pat pat Bogotağa kelip kinoğa kirgänligini
b. oçuqlamiştur.

b. *It is revealed* a. *that he came often to Bogota and entered a cinema.*

This sentence gives an indirect statement with the main clause consisting of one word: اوچوقلامشدور · *it is revealed.* The verb-making affix لا here is attached to the adjective اوچوق *open.*

The predicate of the subordinate clause (so to speak) is a substantivized participle in the accusative case, کیرگه نلگینی *that he entered,* with the subject *he* given by the possessive suffix.

This participle has dependent on it a secondary predicate in the form of a past gerund کیلیب *came.*

10. روسنڭ اورونبورغدا هم اوراساکیدہ کی عسکرلہ ری خاننی قوغلاب توتوش اوچون آرقاسیدن ایبریلگه ن لکین اولار یول آداشیب قاچقننی توتا آلماغانلار ·

a. Rusnıŋ orunburğda häm orasakidäki äskärläri b. xanni qoğlap tutuş üçün c. arqasidin ibärilgän, d. leikin

ular yol adaşip e. qaçqanni tuta almağanlar.

a. *Russian soldiers (stationed) at Orenburg and Orsk* c. *were sent after him* b. *to pursue and seize the khan,* d. *but they lost the road* e. *and were not able to capture the one that escaped.*

Russian soldiers from Orenburg and Orsk were sent to pursue and seize the khan who had escaped, but, losing the road, they were unable to capture him.

This compound sentence consists of two independent clauses joined by the conjunction لکین *but.* The first subject and predicate: عسکرلەر ایبرلدی *the soldiers were sent.* The second subject and predicate: اولار توتا آلماغانلار *they were not able to capture.*

Note that ایبرلدی which is a transitive verb has the passive affix in ل . ایبرلدی has as complement the verbal noun with post-position توتوش اوچون *in order to seize.* توتوش has subordinate to it a past gerund قوغلاپ *pursued* which functions as a secondary predicate.

توتا آلماغانلار is a complex verb with the main part in the form of a present gerund توتا *capturing;* the auxiliary verb آلماغانلار is inflected and in the negative. آلماق *to take* plus the present gerund, as here, is the usual construction to express possibility.

توتا آلماغانلار has two verbal complements: (1) قاچقنی *the one that escaped* is a past participle used as a noun; note that the expected possessive suffix is omitted. The past participle is in the accusative case as it is the direct object of توتا آلماغانلار . (2) یول آداشیب *having lost the road* is a type of adverbial complement and is a secondary predicate

subordinate to the main verb of the clause. The phrase might be translated *because they lost the road.*

11. بویرده بیر اش چقارا آلماغاج خدایار خان آفغانستاننگ بدخشان دیگه ن ولایتیگه بارغان.

a. Buyerdä bir iş çiqara almağaç, b. Xudayar Xan Afğanistanniŋ Bad Xaşan diğän vilayetkä barğan.

a. *As he could not stir up any action here,* b. *Khudayar Khan went to the Bad Khaşan province of Afganistan.*

Subject and predicate: خدایار خان بارغان *Khudayar Khan went.*

بارغان has a complement in the form of the non-temporal gerund in غاج: چقارا آلماغاج *because he could not produce.* The gerund is a compound verb expressing possibility, here in the negative.

12. لکین بویرده بیر نرسه چقاریب بولماسلقینی حس قیلب اول تورکمنلر آرقالق ایران یریگه هیرات شهریگه چققان.

a. Leikin buyerdä bir närsä çiqarip bolmasliqini b. his qilip c. ul turkmänlär arqaliq iran yerigä herat şähärigä çiqqan.

b. *Because he felt,* a. *however, that there was no possibility of promoting anything here,* c. *he with the aid of some Turkomans went to the city of Herat in the land of Iran.*

Subject and predicate: اول چققان *he went.*

چققان has subordinate to it a past gerund functioning as a secondary predicate: حس قیلب *having felt.*

حس قیلب in its turn governs a complex verbal expression چقاریب بولماسلقینی *that it is not possible to produce.* The auxiliary verb بولماسلقینی (the inflected part of the compound) is in the form of an abstract negative noun; it is in the accusative case because it, being the predicate of the indirect statement, is grammatically the direct object of حس قیلب.

آرقالق *by means of* is a post-position governing the nominative. چقار *cause to go out* is the causative of چق *go out.*

13. "مونڭ ایتقان سوزی راست بولور مو ایکه ن" دیب سورایدورغان ایکه ن.

a. "Muniŋ eytqan sözi rast bolur mu ikän" b. dep soraydurğan ikän.

b. *He will perhaps ask,* a. *"I wonder if the word he spoke is true?"*

He will perhaps ask whether his statement could possibly be true.

Subject and predicate of the direct quotation:

ایکه ن مو بولور راست *is his word true?*

The expression مو ایکه ن (often given in the form میکن) expresses doubt or conjecture. It occurs usually with the indefinite future (or aorist) tense, as with بولور above.

سوزی is modified by the past participle ایتقان *that he said* which has as its subject in the genitive case مونڭ (a variant form of بونڭ) *of this.* مو often substitutes for اول *he, she.*

دیب *having said* is much used to separate a quotation (direct or indirect) from the rest of the sentence.

14. بوبرده خاننك بالدورقى اوزينك فقرالاريدن بولغان بير تاجك بيگتى بونى باقيب آش سو حاضرلاب بيريب تورغان.

a. Bu yerdä xanniŋ baldurqi özniŋ fuqäralaridin bolğan b. bir tacik yigiti c. buni baqip aş su hazirlap berip turğan.

b. *A Tadjik youth* a. *here, who was one of the khan's own former subjects,* c. *prepared food and took care of him.*

Subject: بير تاجك بيگتى *a Tadjik youth.*

The predicate is a complex verb consisting of two auxiliary verbs بيريب تورغان (of which تورغان is subordinate to بيريب) and two coordinate main verbs باقيب *took care* and حاضرلاب *prepared.*

بيريب *given* denotes that the action is carried out to the benefit of someone other than the actor (the subject of the sentence); تورغان *stood* implies a long-continuing action. The auxiliaries, as a unit, apply equally to the two main verbs.

The two coordinate main parts of the complex verb have each their own direct objects and are in the usual past gerund form: بونى باقيب *took care of him* and آش سو حاضرلاب *prepared food.*

آش سو *food and water* is a common type of collective noun made up of two nouns of similar meaning to form a general term. آش سو denotes *food* in the general sense.

بير تاجك بيگتى is modified by an expanded past participle used as an adjective. Such a participial phrase is equivalent to a relative clause in English.

15. اوروس گنیرالاری اسکی خاننڭ اوزون غربت جفالار سببلك اوروقلاب توزوب كتكه نینی و اونڭ قانداق اورونلاردا عادیغنه بیر آده مدك اولگه نینی فقط خاطرله ریگه بو آلماس ایدی.

a. Urus generallari b. eski xanniŋ uzun ğurbet cäfalar sebeblik oruqlap tozup ketkänini c. vä uniŋ qandaq orunlarda addi ğinä bir adämdäk ölgänini d. faqat xatirlärigä mu almas idi.

a. *The Russian generals,* d. *however, would not even take notice of* b. *the old khan who had become thin and broken because of long exile and suffering* c. *and died in such a condition like a rather ordinary man.*

Subject and predicate: اوروس گنیرالاری آلماس ایدی *the Russian generals did not take.*

The expanded predicate of course is: خاطرله ریگه آلماس ایدی *did not take to their minds.*

This predicate has two coordinate direct objects in the form of past participles used as nouns in the accusative case: اولگه نینی *the one that died* and اوروقلاب توزوب كتكه نینی *the one that became thin and broken.*

اوروقلاب توزوب كتكه نینی is a complex verb with a compound main part: *became thin and became broken.* The subject is اسکی خاننڭ *the old khan.* The expanded participle has as an adverbial complement a post-positional phrase اوزون غربت جفالار سببلك *because of long exile and suffering.* The post-position سببلك is composed of the noun سبب *cause* and the collective suffix لیك .

The second participial direct object اولگه نهنی *the one that died* has two adverbial complements: (1) قانداق اوروئلاردا *in which places* i.e. *in such a condition;* and (2) عادی غنه آده مدك *like a rather ordinary man.*

اورون *place* with the plural sign لار gives an abstract meaning: اورونلار *condition.*

The second complement utilizes the likeness suffix ده ك *like* or *as.* The suffix غینه expresses limited degree; thus عادی غنه *rather ordinary.*

16. خاننك روحی اوچون موندنمو آغرراقی اونك خلقی طرفیدن اونوتولوشدور ·

a. Xanniŋ ruhi üçün b. mundin mu ağirraqi c. uniŋ xalqi tarafidin d. unutuluş dur.

a. *For the khan's spirit* b. *even harder than this (is the fact that)* d. *(he) is forgotten* c. *by his people.*

Subject and predicate: اونوتولوشدور *(he) is forgotten.* اونوت *forget* has the passive affix اول and the reciprocal اوش. *He* is understood.

This type of passive sentence utilizes the post-position طرفیدن *by* in the Turkish manner.

موندن آغرراقی *a harder thing than this* is the regular method of comparing one thing to another: *than* is expressed by the ablative case ending دین and the adjective has the comparative suffix راق with the possessive suffix ی to relate it to an unstated antecedent.

The post-position اوچون *for the sake of* is used with the nominative case.

17. بو بومباردامانڈن آڭ كوپ خراب بولغان فابريقالار بى الحصه
ليمانلاردا تمور يوللار گذر گاهيدا و دريا بويلاريندا غارلارنڭ
اطرافيدا ايشله‌گوچى فابريقالار بوتونله ى ديگوده ك خراب بولغان •

a. Bu bombardamandin äŋ köp xarab bolğan fabriqalar,
b. bi alhissä, limanlarda, temür yollar gozär gahida vä därya boylarinda, ğarlariniŋ etrafida işläguçi fabriqalar
c. bütünläy digudäk xarab bolğan.

a. Factories most damaged by this bombing c. were actually destroyed completely b. especially factories operating in the vicinity of caves, along rivers, in railroad passes and in harbors.

Subject and predicate: فابريقالار خراب بولغان *factories were destroyed.*

The first خراب بولغان *which were damaged* is the past participle used as an adjective modifying فابريقالار • آڭ كوپ *the most* is the regular superlative form.

The predicate خراب بولغان *were destroyed* stands in the normal position at the end of the sentence. This has an adverbial complement بوتونله ى ديگوده ك *as if saying completely.*

All of part "b" is in apposition to the subject of the sentence to specify which factories are most damaged: *especially factories operating in . . . .* The agent suffix چى attached to the verbal noun in گو (originally the sign of the future participle) forms an expression denoting a constant functioning of a thing; thus, ايشله‌گوچى فابريقالار *operating factories,* or *factories that operate.* In another use ايشله‌گوچى might mean *operator.*

As ایشله گوچی is inherently verbal in nature it can have adverbial complements, here a series of post-positional phrases utilizing اطرافیدا *near*, بویلاریندا *along* (note plural form of بوی *edge*), گاهیدا *in the place*.

18. برنجی و ایکنجی دنیا سوقوشلارینی تاءمین قیلغان آلمان سوقوشی ایندوستریسینی یوقاتماق هدفینی کوتکوچی تورت متفیقنگ قوللانغان بو سیاستی آلمان صنایعینی یوقاتقوچی آگ تاءثیرلك سستیم بولدی.

a. Birinçi vä ikkinçi dünya soquşlarini ta'min qilğan
b. alman soquşi industrisini yoqatmaq hedefini kütküçi
c. tört mutafiqniŋ qollanğan d. bu siyasiyeti e. alman sinayini yoqatquçi äŋ te'sirliq sistem boldi.

d. *This policy,* c. *that the four allies employed* b. *and which had as its goal the destruction of the German war industry* a. *that had supplied the first and second world wars,* e. *was the most effective system for destroying German industry.*

Subject and predicate: بو سیاستی بولدی *this policy was.* The subject, in the middle of the sentence, has two expanded modifiers: (1) قوللانغان *applied* and (2) جدفینی کوتکوچی *which intended aiming at the goal.* The latter expression has a direct complement in the form of an infinitive یوقاتماق *to destroy.* The compound noun آلمان سوقوشی ایندوستریسینی *the German war industry,* which is the direct object of the infinitive یوقاتماق is modified by the expanded participle having the predicate تاءمین قیلغان *which supplied.*

تاءثیرلك *effective* is an example of an adjective derived from a noun تاءثیر *effect* by means of the collective suffix. The particle آلڤ is used in the superlative degree. یوقاتقوچی which here functions as a relative verbal modifier, *which aims at destroying* is made up of five elements: the noun یوق *non-existence*, the verb-making suffix آ , causative affix ت , verbal noun ending قو , and the agent suffix چی . The affixes قو and چی together usually denote *purpose* or *intention*.

19. بومباردامانلارغا بوزوب کوچوروب کتشله رگه قاراماسدن بوگون اسکی آلمان صناعتینڭ یوزده 45-40ی آیاق آستیدادور و بو حالی بله ن آمریقا و روسیه دن کیینکی دنیانڭ آلڤ بیوك اوچنجی صناعت قوتینی تشکتل قیلماقدادور .

a. Bombardamanlarğa, buzup köçürüp ketişlärgä qaramasdin
b. bugün eski alman sanaatiniŋ yüzdä 40-45'i ayaq astida dur
c. vä bu hali bilän ameriqa vä rusiyädin kiinki dünyaniŋ äŋ büyük üçinçi sanaat quvvätini teşkil qilmaqdadur.

a. *Despite bombings and despite dismantlings and removals,*
b. *today German industry stands at 40-45 percent of its former capacity,* c. *and thus, after America and Russia, it constitutes the world's third greatest industrial power.*

The two independent clauses of the compound sentence both have their subjects understood; the predicates are: آیاق آستیدا دور *stand at* (lit., *is under foot*) and تشکیل قیلماقدا دور *it constitutes*.

Part "b" literally states, *today it stands at 40-45 per cent of the former German industry.*

ى 40-45 يوزده *40-45 per cent* lit. *40-45 in a hundred.* The possessive suffix relates the number to آسكى آلمان صناعتينك *of the former German industry* and صناعتينك is in the genitive case.

قاراماسدن *despite* is an example of the negative future participle in ماس with the ablative case ending دين used as a secondary predicate. قاراماسدن states literally, *without looking at.* The corresponding positive form of this verb of course would be the regular past gerund in ب -p, قاراب *looking at* or *concerning.* From another viewpoint one might say قاراماسدن is used as a post-position governing the dative case. As such it has two complements: (1) the noun بومباردامانلارغا *bombings* and (2) the compounded complex verb in noun form بوزوب كوچوروب كتشله‌رگه *dismantlings and removals.*

As is normal with complex verbs, the meaning is given by the past gerund in -ip of which there are two here: بوزوب كوچوروب *dismantled and removed.* The two gerunds are made into plural nouns by their common auxiliary verb كتشله‌رگه which also has the dative case ending required by the post-position. The auxiliary verb كه *go* gives to the entire verbal expression a sense of direction, *away.*

20. اول بوش تورغانچه ديب آت بيديكجيلك كسهن بله ن مشغوللانب
ياقتان و بو خل اشله‌رده قرضنه آتجه هم بيريب تورغان
ليكن هيچ بير آتجه سينى قايتوروب آلا آلماغان ٠

a. Ul boş turğançä dep b. at bedikçilik kesipi bilän meşğullanip baqqan c. vä bu xil işlärdä qarzğa aqçä häm berip turğan, d. leikin hiç bir aqçäsini qayturup ala almağan.

a. Rather than remaining idle, b. he tried to occupy himself with the business of horse-trading c. and also lent money on the side, d. but he was unable to get back any of his money.

The predicates of the three independent clauses (connected by the conjunctions و *and* and لیکن *but*) are all in the form of complex verbs and have as a subject in common اول *he* which is at the very beginning of the sentence.

The first clause has as predicate مشغوللانب یاتقان *tried to occupy himself.* یاتقان *look after* used as an auxiliary usually is translated as *try* or *wish.*

دیپ بوش تورغانچه states literally, *saying, as he was idle.* The equative suffix چه attached to the past participle is most often translated *as* or *while.*

The second predicate is بیریب تورغان *gave;* تورغان *stood* suggests an enduring action. The adverbial expression بو خل اشله ردہ states *in work of this sort.* اش *work* is in the plural to convey the idea of abstractness.

The third predicate is properly the verb of possibility آلا آلماغان *he could not take.* قایتوروب *returned* (transitive) is an example of the past gerund used merely as an adverb and is translated by the adverb *back.*

21. اولگه ننك اوستیگه تەپمەك دیگەندەك اونك یانیغا کلگەن بیر کشی اونی آلداغان، بوندن 30 یللەر ایلکری خوقنددە صالح جان دیگەن بیر بای بار بولوب بو کشی ایکنجی دوماغا خوقنددن اعضا بولوب سایلانغان ایدی.

a. Ölgännin üstigä täpmäk digändäk b. unin yanigä külgän bir kişi uni aldağan, c. bundin 30 yillar ilkari Hoqandda Salih Can digän bir bay bar bolup d. bu kişi e. ikkinci dumağa Hoqanddin aza bolup saylanğan idi.

a. *Like kicking one already dead,* b. *a certain person came to him and cheated him;* d. *this person,* c. *who was a bay named Salih Can, 30 years previously in Hoqand* e. *had been elected to the second Duma as a member from Hoqand.*

Logically this sentence breaks up into two independent sentences: parts a-b and c-e. The first has as subject and predicate بیر کشی آلداغان *a person cheated* and the second, بو کشی سایلانغان ایدی *this person was elected.*

This sentence directly follows the preceding one (No. 20) in the newspaper story from which both are taken (Sincan Gäzeti, No. 268). The adverbial expression ending in دیگەندەك *as if one said* serves to link the two sentences. اولگه ننك *of one who died* is a past participle used as a noun and is in the genitive case because it is followed by a post-position, اوستیگه *to the top of.* A similar post-position is یانیغا *to the side of.*

The first sentence has two other past participles: کلگەن *who came* used as a relative modifier, and آلداغان *cheated* used as a finite verb.

The second sentence has two past gerunds used as secondary predicates: (1) بار بولوب *there was* or *there having been and* and (2) اعضا بولوب *becoming member.*

22. اىچكى چىندىكى ھوا اوقوللارى اولكەمزدىكى تورك ياشلاريدىنمو اوقوغوچى قبول قلش اوچون معارف نظارتىگە اعلاقە كلگەن بولوب اوقوغوچى قبول قلاچاق.

a. Içki çindiki hava oqullari b. ülkämizdiki turk yaşlaridinmu oquğuçi qabul qiliş üçün c. maaref nazaretigä alaqä kelgän bolup d. oquğuçi qabul qilaçaq.

a. *The air schools of the interior of China* c. *have instructed the Education Ministry* b. *to approve students also from among the Turkish youth of our province* d. *and will admit them.*

Subject and predicate: ھوا اوقوللارى قبول قلاچاق *the air schools will admit.*

اوقول *school* is a loan from Turkish as is the future in -açaq.

قبول قلش اوچون *in order to approve* is an instance of the verbal noun in -iş being used as an infinitive.

اعلاقە كلگەن بولوب *made interest known* is a secondary predicate with the same subject ھوا اوقوللارى *air schools* as the finite verb.

23. سوويەت چارويچىلغىنىڭ اوروشدىن كىينكى بش يللقدا ترقى قليشى كوب قىنچىلقلارغا باغلق چونكى نىمىس فاشىست باسقونچىلەرى موگزلك حيوان قوى و اوچكىلەرنىڭ اوچدىن بىر حصەسىنى ھم يتتە ميليون يلقىنى اولتوروب ياكى گىرمانياغا توغلاب آليپ كيتدى (بتون آمىريكا قوشما شتاتلەرىدا بولغان يلقىنىڭ سانى 1943 نچى يلى توقوز ميليون 700 مڭ ايدى).

a. Soviet çarviçiliğiniŋ uruşdin kiinki beş yilliqda tärräqqi qilişi b. köp qiyinçiliqlarğa bağliq, c. nemis faşist basqunçiläri, d. muŋuzlik hayvan, qoy vä üçkilärniŋ üçtin bir hissä häm yettä milion yilqini e. öltürüp, yaki Germaniyağa qoğlap alip ketti; f. (bütün Amerika Qoşma Ştatlärida bolğan yilqiniŋ sani g. 1943'nçi yili toqquz milion 700 miŋ idi).

a. *The advancement of Soviet animal husbandry in the post-war five year plan* b. *involves great difficulties,* c. *because the German Fascist invaders* e. *slaughtered, or drove off into Germany* d. *one-third of the horned cattle, sheep and goats, as well as seven million horses;* f. *(the number of horses in the entire United States of America* g. *was nine million 700 thousand in the year 1943).*

Subject and predicates: 1st clause (parts a-b), ترقی قلیش باغلق *advancement involves;* 2nd clause (parts c-e), باسقونچیله‌ر اولتوروب یاکی قوغلاب آلیب کیتدی *invaders slaughtered or drove off;* 3rd clause (parts f-g), سان ایدی *the number was.*

This sentence contains five examples of the collective suffix: (1) چارویچیلق *cattle-raising* (occupation); (2) یللق *a period of years* (collective); (3) قینچیلق *difficulty* (the suffix چیلق attached to the adjective قییین *difficult* to make an abstraction); (4) باغلق *bound* (the suffix is attached to the noun باغ *tie* to make an adjective); (5) موگزلك *horned* (to make an adjective of the noun موگوز *horn).*

The second clause has a secondary predicate اولتوروب *slaughtered* which is the causative form of the intransitive verb اول *die*. The main predicate is in the form of a complex verb قوغلاب آلیب کیتدی *drove off*; the auxiliary part آلیب کیتدی in itself means *took away* but here آلیب *took* denotes action carried out on behalf of the actor, باسقونچیلەر *the invaders*, and کیتدی *went* suggests direction *away*.

In the expression قوشما شتاتلەری *United States* the word قوشما *union* is derived from the verb stem قوش *add* or *join* and the noun-making suffix ما ; شتات *state* is a European loanword.

24. ترومەن بلەن مارشالل ایکی تورلوك مهم نقطەنی ملاحیظە قلغان بولوب انڭ بیرسی چین حکومتیگە حضرتی وقت اچیندە یاردم قیلشنڭ کوچ بولوشی بولماسلقی و 2 نچیسی چینگە بیریلەدورغان موافیق یوسوندیکی یاردم راسخودنڭ بودجەت اچیگە کریش کرمەسلیگی .

a. Trumän bilän Marşall ikki türlük mühim noqtäni mulahizä qilğan bolup b. aniŋ birisi c. çin hökümetigä hazirqi väqt içidä yardim qilişniŋ d. küç boluşi, bolmasliqi e. vä 2 nçisi f. çingä birilädurğan muvafiq yosundiki yardim g. rasxodniŋ budcät içigä kiriş kirmäsligi.

a. *Truman and Marshall considered two different important points:* b. *the first of those,* c. *to help the Chinese government at the present time,* d. *whether or not it would be difficult* e. *and second,* f. *of the appropriate aid which in the budget the costs* g. *whether or not to include would be given to China.*

The main verb of the sentence ملاحیظه قلغان بولوب *considered* is treated like a secondary predicate with the past gerund بولوب as the auxiliary to suggest completeness of action. If it were in its normal position at the end of the sentence this would be in the finite form بولدی

The construction کوچ بولوشی بولماسلقی lit., *difficult its being, its not being* meaning *whether or not it is difficult* is rather unusual. This is the nominalized form (because it is the indefinite object of the verb ملاحیظه قلغان بولوب *considered*, i.e. it is a type of indirect discourse) of the more common verbal formula کوچ بولور بولماس küç bolur bolmas *whether or not it is difficult.*

کریش کرمه سلیگی *whether or not to enter* is of the same construction.

25. مارشالل بوگون چین احوالاتینی آرتوقچه آنالیز قیلب ایتیشنی خواهلاماغانده‌ك بولوب بونگدن بیر هفته‌دن بو یانقی مارشالل ترومه‌ن و باشقا حکومت کاتتالاری آراسیدا چین مسئله‌سی خصوسیدیکی صحبتله‌رده هیچ قانداق آساسلق خلاصه قازانالماغانلقینی اوچوق و آسانلا کورگیلی بولادور.

a. Marşall bugün çin ahvalatini artuqçä analiz qilip eytişni xuahlamağandäk bolup b. buniŋdin bir haftädin buyanqi c. Marşall Trumän vä başqa hökümet kattilari arasida çin mes'aläsi xususidiki söhbetlärdä d. hiç qandaq asasliq xilasä qazanalmağanliqini e. oçuq vä asanlä körgili boladur.

a. *As Marshall today did not wish to analyze in detail Chinese conditions,* e. *one can see clearly and with ease* d. *that*

no basic decision whatever was reached b. *during the week preceding* c. *in the conversations among Marshall, Truman and other high government officials concerning the Chinese situation.*

Part "a" is equivalent to an English clause of concession, but grammatically its main verb is a secondary predicate with the past gerund بولوب , which is auxiliary to خواهلاماغانده‌ك *as if he did not wish.* آنالهز قیلب ایتیشنی is an example of a verbal expression utilizing two verbs of similar meaning: ایتیش *saying* is a verbal noun from the verb ایت *say* and آنالهز قیلب *analyzed* modifies it as an adverb. Note that the verbal noun, which is the inflected element, has the accusative case ending as the entire expression, equivalent to an English infinitive, is the direct object of the verb خواهلاماغانده‌ك *as he did not wish.*

The non-temporal gerund کورگیلی *in order to see* also is used in this sentence as an infinitive following بولادور *it is possible.*

The negative past participle in the accusative case, nominalized by the collective suffix لیق , is the predicate of the indirect statement following the verb کورگیلی *to see:* قازانالماغانلقینی *that they were not able to win.*

20. بونداق بیر مجادله‌گه میلی خواهلاسون میلی خواهلاماسون آرالاشیب بیر قیسم نفوسینی تکرار اولومنگه توچاغیغا تاشلاب برشکه مجبور بولاچاق بولغان آلمانیه بونداق بیر سوقوشنی قانداق آرزو قیلسون؟

a. Bundaq bir mucädlägä mäyli xuahlasun, mäyli xuahlamasun aralaşip b. bir qism nüfusini tekrar ölümniŋ qoçağiğa taşlap berişkä mecbur bolaçaq bolğan c. almaniyä bundaq bir soquşni qandaq arzu qilsun?

c. *How can Germany desire such a war* b. *in which it must inevitably lose again a part of its population* a. *if it gets implicated in such a struggle whether voluntarily or not.*

Subject and predicate: آلمانیه آرزو قیلسون *may Germany wish?*

آرالاشیب *become implicated* is a secondary predicate and is modified by an adverbial expression میلی خواهلاسون میلی خواهلاماسون *willingly or not willingly* lit., *let him wish gladly, let him not wish gladly.*

اولومنگه توچاغیغا تاشلاب برشکه مجبور بولاچاق بولغان *must inevitably lose,* lit., *must inevitably throw into thearms of death* is the predicate of a participial clause modifying آلمانیه *Germany.* بولاچاق بولغان *inevitably* states literally, *what will be, will be.* مجبور *necessary* has as infinitive complement the verbal noun in the dative case برشکه *to give* which here is the auxiliary part of the complex verb تاشلاب برشکه *to throw.*

27. یورتومزده معارف ایشلهری یورگوزولگه نگه آنچه وقت بولغان بولسامو مکتبلهر بك کهنه راب کتکه نلکدن بعضی اوقوش اوقوتوش ایشلهریمزگه آنچه توسقونلوقلار بولوب کهلگه ن ایدی.

a. Yürtümizdä maarif işläri yürgüzülgängä ançä väqt bolğan bolsamu, b. mekteplär bek kohnärap ketkänlikdin c. ba'zi

oquş oqutuş işlärimizgä ançä tosqunluqlar bolup kelgän idi.

a. *Despite the fact that (these) education projects were initiated some time ago in our country,* c. *a number of obstacles to several of our education projects have arisen* b. *because the schools have become very old.*

Subject and predicate: توسقونلوقلار بولوب كه لگه ن ايدى *obstacles had come into being.*

Two words meaning *education* are used in this sentence: the Arabic loan معارف and the typical native collective composed of two words of similar meaning, اوقوش اوقوتوش *learning-teaching.*

يورگوزولگه نگه is an example of the past participle in the dative case expressing the idea of *since* or *ago.* يورگوز *cause to move* is the normal causative of the intransitive يور *move.*

28. برله شكه ن ملتله ر عمومى مجلسيده ساويت و اوكراينانڭ "بش بيوك دولت قورال كوچينى اوچده بيرگه توشورسون و آتوم بومباسى يوق اتيلسون" ديگه ن تكليفى كوپچيلك طرفيدن رد قيلندى.

a. Birläşkän milletlär umumi reclisidä b. säviet vä ukrainaniŋ c. "beş büyük devlet qoral küçini üçda birgä tüşürsün vä atom bombasi yoq atilsun" d. digän teklifi e. köpçilik tarafidin räd qilindi.

a. *In the United Nations General Assembly* b-d. *the proposal of the Soviet and Ukraine stating* c. *that the five great states reduce their armed strength to one-third and that the atom bomb be abolished* e. *was rejected by the majority.*

This sentence has a typical direct quotation (complete with western quotation marks) closed by دیگه ن *said;* the verbs state literally توشورسون *let them reduce* and یوقاتیلسون *let be abolished.*

29. بلجیقا و فرانسه نڭ "قورالسزلانماق یوللەرینی تدقیق قیلش بتون دولتنڭ قورال کوچینی تکشوروب هر زمان نشر قیلب توروش اوچون بیر خلق آرا کونترول هیئتی قورولسون" دیگه ن تکلیفی مذاکره ایرستیده دور.

a. Belciqa vä fransänin b. "quralsizlanmaq yollarini tadqiq qiliş c. bütün devletnin qural küçini tekşurup d. här zeman neşar qilip turuş üçün e. bir xälq ara kontrol heyeti qurulsun" digän f. teklifi g. muzakärä üstidädur.

f. *The proposal* a. *of Belgium and France* e. *to establish an international control commission* c. *to scrutinize the armed strength of all states* d. *and periodically to publish reports (on this)* b. *and to study ways of disarmament* g. *is under discussion.*

The predicate of the direct quotation قورولسون *let be established* has two infinitive complements both governed by اوچون *in order to:* (1) نشر قیلب توروش *to publish* and (2) تدقیق قیلش *to examine.* تکشوروب *scrutinized* is in the position of secondary predicate to نشر قیلب توروش اوچون.

قورالسز *unarmed* is the normal negative form of the adjective قورال *armed;* the adjective is made into a passive verb by means of the affix لان and here, with the infinitive ending, قورالسزلانماق means *to be disarmed* or *disarmament.*

30. 1948- يلى تمام بولوب 49- يلغا آز قالغانلقتن تعميرات نظارتى قول آستيديكى زاود فابريكالەرگە 48- يل اشلەنگەن ماتيريال و اسبابلارنڭ مقدارى قانچەلك پلان بويونچە ايشلەنگەن بولسا پلانغا بناء اشلەديمو يوق ؟ و 49- يلدن تارتىپ قانداغ قىلغاندا اشلەپ چقاريشنى آرتدورۇشقا بولادور دەپ بير نچە تورلوك ماددالەر بلەن بويروق توشورگەن .

a. 1948-yili tamam bolup 49-yilğa az qalğanliqdin b. ta'mirat nezareti c. qol astidiki zavud fabrikalärgä d. 48-yil işlängän material vä esbabıarnıŋ miqdari e. qançälik plan boyunçä işligän bolsa, f. planğa binaen işlädimu yoq? g. vä 49-yildin tartip h. qandağ qilğanda i. işläp çiqarişni artduruşqa boladur j. digän k. bir näççä türlük maddälär bilän buyruq tüşürgän.

a. *As the year 1948 draws to a close and the year 1949 approaches,* b. *the Ministry of Construction* k. *has issued an order comprising several different articles* c. *to the mills and factories under its control* j. *requesting information* f. *(as to) whether or not the plan were completed* e. *if working according to a quantitative plan* d. *(allotting) a quantity of equipment and goods to be produced in 1948* h. *and (as to) how* g. *beginning with the year 1949* i. *it might be possible to increase production.*

31. تالڭ گودا ياسالماقدا بولغان ياڭى ليمان (واپور توختايدورغان اورون) اقتصادى قيمن چلىقتا اوچراسامو 3000 طوننا اغيرلقدەكى واپور توختايدىغان ياڭى بر ليمان اولاراق ياسالىپ بولدى .

a. Taŋ guda yasalmaqda bolğan b. yeŋi liman (vapur toxtaydurğan orun) c. iqtisadi qiyinçiliqqa üçräsamu d. 3000 tonna ağirliqdäki vapur toxtaydiğan yeŋi bir liman olaraq, e. yasalip boldi.

b. *A new port (a place where ships stop),* a. *which has been under construction at Tangku,* e. *has been completed* d. *as a new port capable of berthing ships of 3000 tons weight* c. *despite the fact that economic difficulties were encountered.*

32. بو شرطلەر ایچندە آمریکانڭ کامونزمگە قارشی دنیا مدنیتی نڭ حمایەچیسی بولمقدا دوام قلادورغانلیقیدا هرگز شبهه یوقدور •

a. Bu şartlar içindä b. Amerikaniŋ c. kamunizmgä qarşi dünya medeniyetiniŋ himayeçisi bolmaqda d. davam qiladurğanliqida e. härgiz şübhä yoqdur!

a. *Within these terms* e. *there is never any doubt* b-d. *that America will continue* c. *being the defender of world civilization against Communism.*

33. اسکەرتش: چت بر مملکتنڭ غزیتەسندە یاینلانغان بو مقالەنی "پالقین" آرقالق خلقیمزگە تقدم قلشدا بز بی طرەفمز • بزنڭ مقصدیمز خلقیمزنی دنیا سیاسی اقیمدن خبردار قلشدور • بو توغرولق قانداقلا بر مقالە بولمیسون هج بر طرەفگە یان باسماسدن "پالقین" دا نشر قلالایمز •

a. Äskärtiş: b. Çät bir memleketniŋ ğazetäsindä yayinlanğan c. bu maqaläni "Yalqin" arqaliq xälqimizgä taqdim qilişda d. biz bi taräfmiz. e. Biziŋ maqsudimiz, f. xälqimizni dünya siasi aqmidin xäbärdar qilişdur. g. Bu toğruluq h. qandaqla bir maqalä bolmisun, i. hiç bir tarafgä yan basmasdin j. "Yalqin" da neşar qilalaymiz.

a. *Notice:* d. *We are non-partisan* c. *in the presentation to our people by "Yalqin" of this article* b. *published in a newspaper of a foreign country.* e. *Our purpose* f. *is to inform our people of world political trends.* g. *In this connection,* j. *we can publish in "Yalqin"* h. *any article whatsoever* i. *without pleading for any faction.*

34. گزمال شیکر چای کومور توز بهالارینی مرکز اداره لەر اوزی توختاغان بهاغا اساسلانیب بها توختاتیب برسون. باشقا کوندەلك تورموش ماللاری یرلك احوالغا قاراب توختاغان بهاغا قاراب بها قویوش یولی بلەن اداره قیلنسون.

a. Gezmal, şeker, çay, kömür, toz bahalarini b. merkez idarälär özi toxtağan bahağa asaslanip c. baha toxtatip bersun. d. Başqa kündälik turmuş mallari e. yerlik ahvalğa qarap f. toxtağan bahağa qarap g. baha qoyuş yoli bilän h. idarä qilinsun.

c. *They are to set* a. *the prices of yard goods, sugar, tea, coal and salt* b. *basing them on the prices the Central Administration itself has set.* d. *Other daily necessities*

h. *are to be administered* g. *by setting their prices*
f. *based on those established* e. *by local conditions.*

35. دووینی تبریکله شکه حاضرلانغوچیلار ایشله رینی توختاتیب سایلانیش
امکانینی بك آز بولغان ترومانني تبریکله شکه توغری ، کلگه نلگیدن
تعجبده قالشماقدا •

a. Duvini tebrikläşkä hazerlanğuçilar işlärini toxtatip,
b. saylaniş imkaniyeti bek az bolğan c. Trumanni tebrikläşkä
toğri kelgänligidin d. taacübdä qalişmaqda.

d. *They were surprised* c. *because they had to congratulate*
Truman, b. *who had very small possibility of being elected,*
a. *and suspended work preparatory to congratulating Dewey.*

36. روسلار برلیننی ساویت جامعه تیگه قوشوشنی ایسته گه نیده ك غربی
آلمانیه دولتینك مرکزی قیلشنیمو ایسته یدور •

a. Ruslar berlinni säviet cäm'iyetigä qoşuşni istägänidäk,
b. ğarbi almaniyä devletiniŋ merkezi qilişnimu istäydur.

a. *Just as the Russians want to annex Berlin to Soviet society,*
b. *Western Germany desires to make it capital of the state.*

37. مارشالل بو گون توشدن صونك مخبرله رگه ضیافت بیریب چین احوالاتی
اوستیده قسقاچه بیانات بیردی: اما کوز آلدیمزدیکی وضعیت
آستیدا آمریکا دولتینك قایسی خل بیر سیاست توللانادورغانلقینی

و قایسی قسم یاردملەرنڭ چینگە بیریلە دورغانلقینی توشەندوروب
ایتمادی .

a. Marşall bu gün toşdin soŋ muxabirlärgä ziyafet berip
b. çin ahvalati üstidä qisqaçä beyanat berdi: c. amma köz
aldimizdiki veziyet astida d. amerika devletniŋ qaisi xil
bir siyaset qollanadurğanliqini e. vä qaisi qisim
yardimlärniŋ çingä birilädurğanliqini f. töşendürüp eytmädi.

a. *Marshall this afternoon gave a banquet to correspondents and*
b. *issued a brief statement concerning the Chinese situation:*
f. *but he did not explain* e. *what part of the aid would be*
given to China d. *nor what sort of policy the American*
government would pursue c. *under present conditions.*

38. حاضر تشویقات هیئتی بونی تصدیقلاش بلەن توبندەکی شرطلەر
الگری سورولگەن: بو یل 11 نجی آیدن باشلاب تحریرات اشلەری
اوچون هر آیدا 400 دوللار آلتون آتچا بیریش و تحریر ـ ترجمە
اشلرینڭ مسئول کشیلرینی تشویقات هیئتی طرفندن بەلگولەش .

a. Hazer teşviqat heyeti b. buni tasdiqlaş bilän
c. töbändiki şartlar ilgäri süräldgän: d. Bu yil 11-nçi
aydin başlap e. tahrirat işläri üçün här ayda 400 dollar
altun aqçä beriş f. vä tahrir-tercümä işlärinin mes'ul
kişilärini g. teşviqat heyeti tarafindin belguläş.

a. *Now the propaganda committee* b. *ratified this, and*
c. *the following terms were proposed:* f. *that persons*
responsible for correspondence and translation work g. *be*
appointed by the propaganda committee e. *and that each month*

400 dollars in gold currency be provided for correspondence work d. commencing the 11th month of the current year.

39. تفتیش پالاتاسینڭ اولکه مزده‌کی اعضالاری قاتناش اشیله‌ری کین بولغانلقدن مکتوب ارقیلق خبرله‌شب تورغانده‌ك حاضر اورومچیده‌کی تفتیش اعضالاریدن بولغان مالیاڭ جوڭ قادر سمانی و ساره خانم 16 ـ نویابردا اوزله‌رینی اولکه‌لك حکومت ارقیلق پالاتاغا معلوم قیلغان ایمش.

a. Teftiş palatasiniŋ ülkämizdäki a'zalari b. qatnaş işilari kiin bolğanliqdin c. mektup arqiliq xaberläşip turğandäk d. hazer ürümçidäki teftiş a'zalaridin bolğan Maliyaŋ Coŋ, Qadar Semani vä Sarä Xanim 16-noyabirdä özlärini e. ülkälik hökümet arqiliq palatağa ma'lum qilğan imiş.

a. Just as the members of the examining board of our province c. were reporting together by means of letter b. due to the lack of (other) communications, e. it was announced to the board through the provincial government d. that currently the Urumchi examining members include, as of 16 November, Maliyaŋ Coŋ, Qadar Semani and Sarä Khanim.

40. شو وقتده خدایار ایتقان ایکه‌ن: "الهی سن مینڭ باشمنی شو نچه‌لك بختسز قیلب یارانتقانسن که، من یالغوزغنه توروب هیچ بر مملکتکه سغا آلمای قالدم، الهی سن مینڭ جانمنی تمزره‌ك آلسانڭ بولماسمو؟"

a. Şu väqtdä Xudayar äytqan ikän: b. "Ilahi c. sän meniŋ bäşimni şu neççälik bäxtsiz qilip yaratqansän d. ki

män yalğuz ğinä turup e. hi
qaldim, f. ilahi sän meniŋ

a. *Then Xudayar prayed:* b.
so much sorrow on my head d
e. *and cannot find room in any*
Thou not immediately take away

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BASKAKOV, N.A. *The Turkic Languages of C*
of Planned Culture Contac
an article entitled *The T*
USSR: the Development of
Writing by Professor N. A
ments by Dr. Stefan Wurm.
Asian Research Centre in
Antony's College, Oxford,
Group), 1952?

BOROVKOV, A.K. *Uchebnik Ujgurskogo Yazyk*
[A very useful grammar pr
language in both romanize
with exercises and a rath

BROCKELMANN, C. *Osttürkische Grammatik de*
tursprachen Mittelasiens.
1954.

GABAIN, A. von *Alttürkische Grammatik.* L
1950.

Özbekische Grammatik. Lei
1945. [A fine reference g
texts and glossary.]

JARRING, Gunnar *Materials to the Knowledge*
Vol. I-IV. Lund (Gleerup)
texts from oral sources de
language and presented in
English translation.]

Studien zu einer Osttürki
(Borelius), 1933. [A fin
phonology.]

The Uzbek Dialect of Qil
Lund (Gleerup), 1937. [
romanized texts with Eng

LEINONE, Leslie *Selected East Turki Text*
Turki Voice Tape. Offic
Security Agency, 1955.
newspaper items; in Arab

MALOV, S. E. *Ujgurskij Yazyk.* Moscow, 1954. [Texts from oral sources (Qomul dialect) in a Cyrillic-based script with Russian translation and glossary.]

Milli Türkistan Düsseldorf, Germany. (Journal of the National Turkestanian Unity Committee for the Struggle of National Liberation of Turkestan. Editor and Publisher, Veli Kajum-Khan.) [Useful texts in Turkestanli (=generalized Turkic with elements from all dialects), with texts in Latin and Arabic scripts and in English.]

MORAN, A. V. *Turkish-English Dictionary.* Istanbul, 1945.

NADZHIP, Emir *Ujgurskij Yazyk.* Moscow, 1954. [A reader in a reformed Arabic script with Russian glossary.]

NASILOV, V. M. *Grammatika Ujgurskogo Yazyka.* Moscow, 1940. [A very useful grammar of the current language utilizing a romanized script.]

RAQUETTE, G. *Eastern Turki Grammar. (Mitteilungen des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen.)* Berlin, 1912-14. [Not readily available.]

English-Turki Dictionary. Lund (Gleerup), 1927. [A small but useful vocabulary.]

REDHOUSE, J.W. *Revised Redhouse Dictionary: English-Turkish.* Istanbul, 1950.

ROSS, E. D. & WINGATE, Rachel *Dialogues in the Eastern Turki Dialect.* London (The Royal Asiatic Society), 1934. [Limited texts from the spoken language in Arabic script with transliteration and English translation.]

SHÄHIDI, Borhan *Ujgursko-Kitajsko-Russkij Slovar'.* Peking, 1952. [A very useful dictionary (based on the 1942 *Uigur-Russian dictionary* of Baskakov) with the East Turki words given in a reformed phonetic Arabic script.]

SHÄMIEVA, A. & ÄKHMÄTOV, I. *Uigur Tili Grammatikisi.* Alma Ata, 1955. [A useful presentation of the phonetics and morphology of the Ili dialect in a modified Cyrillic script intended for the intermediate grades and including simple exercises. Text is in Uigur.]

SHAW, Robert B. *Turki Language as Spoken in Eastern Turkestan.* (Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.) Calcutta, 1878-80. [Grammatical sketch and Turki-English dictionary.]

VÁMBÉRY, Ármin *Cagataische Sprachstudien.* Leipzig (Brockhaus), 1867. [Grammatical sketch and Turki-German dictionary.]

WHITAKER, Harold *Eastern Turki Grammar.* Chaubattia, 1909. [Not readily available.]

WURM, Stefan *Der özbekische Dialekt von Andidschan.* Vienna, 1945. [Grammatical sketch and romanized texts with German translation.]

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX I

VERBAL FORMS

The following presentation of verbal forms is divided into two parts. The first gives the non-finite forms which include gerunds (verbal adverbs), participles (verbal adjectives), and verbal nouns. These are grouped not by function but according to stem: first the gerunds, present and past; then the future, past and present participles; the verbal nouns; and finally the non-temporal gerunds.

The most commonly used finite verbs are presented in the second part. The verbs are given in columns and again are divided according to the stem, as follows:

Column 1 gives the imperative forms.

Column 2 gives the possessive conjugations (past definite and conditional).

Columns 3-7 present the tenses based on the gerunds and participles.

Column 8 lists the tenses based on verbal nouns.

Column 9 gives miscellaneous tense forms.

The translations given of the verbal forms in both parts suggest the most usual meanings.

Present gerund:	qila	*doing*
	qila qila	*doing continuously; doing and doing*
	qilmay	*without doing; not doing (and)*
Past gerund:	qilip	*having done; doing (and)*
Future participle:	qilar	*will be doing; one who does*
	qilmas	*will not be doing*
	qilmastin	*without doing*
	qilmasliq	*non-doing; state of not doing*
Past participle:	qilğan	*done; did; one who did; that which was done*
	qilğanliq	*that which has been done*
	qilğançä	*while he did; until he did; as he did*
	qilğandäk	*as if he did; as he did*
	qilğanseri	*the more he did*
Present participle:	qiladurğan	*doing; one who does*
Verbal nouns:	qilmaq	*to do; doing*
	qilmaqçi	*doer; one who does*
	qiliş	*doing; to do*
	qilğu	*doing*
	qilğuçi	*doer; doing*
Non-temporal gerunds:	qilğili	*(in order) to do; since doing*
	qilğunçä	*while doing*
	qilğaç	*after doing; just as he did*

1	2	3	4	5
IMPERATIVE	**POSSESSIVE CONJUGATION**	**PRESENT GERUND**	**PAST GERUND**	**FUTURE PARTICIPLE**
qilay *let me do* *I will do* qil: qiliŋ: qilğin: *do!* (sing.) qilsun *let him do* qilayli(q) *let us do* *we will do* qilsizlär (qilsla): qiliŋiz: qiliŋlar: qilğinlar: *do!* (plu.) qilsun(lar) *let them do*	<u>Past</u> qildim *I did* qildiŋ *you did* (sing.) qildi *he, she did* qilduq *we did* qildiŋiz: qildiŋlar: *you did* (plu.) qildi(lar): qiliştі: *they did* <u>Present conditional</u> qilsam *if I do* *when I do* *may I do* <u>Subjunctive</u> qilsa edim *if I did* <u>Compound subjunctive</u> qilsam bolar edi *if I did*	<u>Present</u> qilamän *I do* *I am doing* <u>Compound present</u> qiladurmän *I do* <u>Present presumptive</u> qiladurikänmän *I may be doing* *I will do* <u>Present hearsay</u> qilamişmän *I am doing* *I will do* <u>Present hearsay presumptive</u> qiladurikänmişmän *I may be doing* *I will do* <u>Present possibility</u> qila alaymän: qilalaymän: *I can do* <u>Past possibility</u> qila aldim: qilaldim: *I could do*	<u>Present perfect</u> qilip(dur)män *I have done* *I did* <u>Past perfect</u> qilip edim *I had done* *I did* <u>Future perfect</u> qilip bolarmän *I will have done* <u>Present momentaneous</u> qilip yatamän: qilivatimän: *I am doing*	<u>Indefinite future</u> qilarmän *I will do* *I do* <u>Negative indefinite future</u> qilmasmän *I will not do* *I do not do* <u>Imperfect</u> qilar edim: qilattim: *I was doing* *I used to do* *I would have done* <u>Indef. future presumptive</u> qilar ikänmän *I ought to do* *I will do* *I do* <u>Future conditional</u> qilar bolsam *if I will do*

6	7	8	9
PAST PARTICIPLE	**PRESENT PARTICIPLE**	**VERBAL NOUNS**	**MISCELLANEOUS**

Present perfect
qilğanmän
I have done
I did
 	
Indefinite present perfect
qilğandurmän
I have done
I was doing
 	
Present perfect presumptive
qilğanikänmän
I have done
I did
 	
Past perfect
qilğan edim
I had done
I did
 	
Past subjunctive
qilğan bolsa edim
if I had done
if I did
 	
Present perfect
qilğanim bar (yoq)
I have (not) done
I did (not)
 	
Past perfect
qilğanim bar (yoq) edi
I had (not) done
I did (not)
	Present inchoative
	qiladurğanmän:
	qiladurğandurmän:
	I am about to do
	I will do
	
	Past inchoative
	qiladurğan boldim
	I was about to do
	
	Conditional inchoative
	qiladurğan bolsam
	if I begin doing
	
	Subjunctive inchoative
	qiladurğan bolsam edim
	if I had decided to do
	
	Present necessitative
	qiladurğanim bar (yoq)
	I must (not) do
	
	Past necessitative
	qiladurğanim bar (yoq) edi
	I had (did not have) to do
	
	Cond. necessitative
	qiladurğanim bar (yoq) bolsa
	if I have (do not have) to do
	
	Subj. necessitative
	qiladurğanim bar (yoq) bolsa edi
	if I had (did not have) to do
		Present progressive (-maqta)
		qilmaqtamän
		I am doing
		I do
		
		Past progressive
		qilmaqta edim
		I was doing
		I did
		
		Present intention (-maqçi)
		qilmaqçimän
		I intend doing
		
		Past intention
		qilmaqçi edim
		I intended doing
		
		Necessitative (-maq- bar)
		qilmaqim bar (yoq)
		I must (not) do
		
		Necessitative (-*ş- bar)
		qilişim bar (yoq)
		I must (not) do
		
		Future (-ğusi)[1]
		qilğusi(dur)
		he will do
		
		Wish (-ğu- bar)
		qilğum bar (yoq)
		I wish (not) to do
		
		Necessitative (-ğuluq-bar)
		qilğuluqim bar (yoq)
		I must (not) do
		Probability (-ğudäk)
		qilğudäkmän
		I may do
		I will likely do
			Optative-future
			qilğaymän
			I will do
			I wish to do
			
			Future
			qilaçakmän
			I will do
			
			Present hearsay[1]
			qilmişdur
			he does (reportedly)
			
			Past hearsay[1]
			qilmişti
			he did (reportedly)
			qilmişlardi
			they did (reportedly)

1. *In 3rd person*

APPENDIX II

INDEX OF GRAMMATICAL AFFIXES

In the following alphabetical list of grammatical affixes, the standard Latin order is observed. Letters with diacritical marks follow the unmarked letters; e.g., ŋ follows n, ğ follows g, and so on. However, the letters ä/a are not listed separately.

Generally, only one form of an affix having variable letters is given; e.g., -ğan (not -qan, -gän nor -kän), and -di (not -ti), and so on.

The affix is listed in the left-hand column, its function is named, and the section number is given at the right.

-a	Present gerund	126 ff, 178-81
-a	Verb-making affix	109
-açak	Future tense	169
al-	Verb of possibility	181
-al	Verb-making affix	109
-an	Adverbial ending	97
ğŋ	Superlative degree	73, 74
-ao (-av)	Collective number	92
-ar	Distributive numeral	93
-ar	Verb-making affix	109
-ay (-y)	Imperative suffix	117
-ay	Verb-making affix	109
-ayli	Imperative suffix	117
-ayliq (-yliq)	Imperative suffix	117
-ayniq	Imperative suffix	117

bar Existential verb 43, 48, 49, 150, 158, 163, 164, 166-67, 211

-ban Noun of agent 60

biz Conjugational ending 37, 125 ff.

bolmaq Auxiliary verb 37, 152 ff., 246 ff.

-çä Diminutive suffix; 27, 60, equative suffix 98, 99, 218, 223

-çaq Adjective suffix 78

-çi Noun of agent 27, 60, 162

-çilik Noun suffix 60

çu Polite request particle 244

-da Locative case 35, 50, 57, 81, 161, 216

-däk (-dağ) Likeness suffix 18, 60, 98, 168, 218, 222

-dar Noun of agent 60

-daş Noun suffix 60

dep Quotation particle 226-32

-din Ablative case 35, 50, 58, 75, 76, 90, 105, 217

-dur Auxiliary verb 39, 129-31

-dur- Causative affix 18, 114, 115

-durğan Present participle 155 ff, 204, 208

edi- Past tense stem 41, 142

ekän (ikän) Auxiliary verb 40, 129, 131, 144

emäk Auxiliary verb 37, 42, 248

emäs Negative auxiliary verb 42, 149

-gar Noun of agent 60

-ğa Dative case 35, 50, 56, 105, 215, 223

-ğaç Non-temporal gerund 18, 174-75

-ğan Past participle 145 ff. 203 ff.

-ğaq Verbal noun of customary action 18

-ğay Future tense 169

-ğiça (See ğunçä)

-ğil (-ğin) Imperative suffix 117

-ğili (-ğini) Non-temporal gerund 18, 170, 173

-ğinä Diminutive suffix 78

-ğinlar Imperative suffix 117

ğu (qu) Polite request particle 244

-ğu Verbal noun 159, 165-68

-ğuçi Verbal noun (agent) 168

-ğudäk Verb of probability 168

-ğuluq Verbal noun (necessity) 167

-ğunçä (-ğiçä) Non-temporal gerund 18, 174, 176

-ğuz Causative affix 114, 115

häm Intensive particle 245

-i Possessive suffix 47, 51, 59, 84, 88, 210

-in Distributive numeral 93

-iŋ (-ŋ) Imperative suffix 117

-iŋiz (-ŋiz) Imperative suffix 117

-iŋlär Imperative suffix 117

-k (-q) Conjugational ending 41, 119 ff.

-ki Relative suffix 65, 79, 80, 81, 224, 226

-kir Noun of agent 60

-l Passive stem 111, 112

-l Verb-making affix 109

-la Verb-making affix 109

-lan Verb-making affix 109

-län Collective number 92

-lar Plural suffix 46, 51

-laş Verb-making affix 109

-lik Collective suffix 21, 27, 60, 79, 82, 141, 149, 167

-m Conjugational ending 41, 119 ff.

-m Possessive suffix 47, 51, 59, 84, 88

-ma Negative affix 108, 149, 205

män Conjugational ending 37, 125 ff.

-maq (-mäk) Infinitive 159-63, ending 170, 172

-maqçi Verb of intention 162

-maqta Progressive tense 161

-mas Negative future 139, participle 141, 144, 184

-maslik Negative abstraction 141

-mastin Negative gerund 184

-may Negative present 127, gerund 178, 184

miki (mikän) Particle of doubt 144

-miş Verbal auxiliary 129, 132

-miz Conjugational ending 39, 125 ff.

-miz Possessive suffix 47, 51, 59, 84, 88

mu Interrogative particle 36, 128, 144, 245

-n Passive stem 111, 112

-*n- Reflexive verb 21

-nçi (-nci) Ordinal suffix 89

-ni Accusative case 35, 50, 55, 212-14

-niŋ Genitive case 50, 54, 59, 66, 211

-ŋ Conjugational ending 41, 119 ff.

-ŋ Possessive suffix 47, 51, 59, 84, 88

-ŋiz Conjugational ending 41, 119 ff.

-ŋiz Possessive suffix 47, 51, 59, 84, 88

-ŋlär Conjugational ending 41, 119 ff.

-p Emphatic degree 77

-*p Past gerund 133 ff., 182 ff.

-q Conjugational ending 41, 119 ff.

-r Causative affix 114, 115

-*r Future participle 139 ff.

-*r Verb-making affix 109

-raq Comparative suffix 27, 73, 74, 78, 96

-sa Conditional affix 119, 123 ff., 151 ff., 237 ff., 245, 247

sän Conjugational ending 37, 125 ff.

-si Possessive suffix 47, 51, 59, 84, 88

-siz Negative relative suffix 60, 83

siz (sizlär) Conjugational ending 37, 125 ff.

-sizlär Imperative suffix 117

-sla Imperative suffix 117

-sun Imperative suffix 117

-sunlar Imperative suffix 117

-ŋ Verbal noun 21, 159, 164, 170-71

-ŋ- Reciprocal verb 21, 113, 119

-t Causative affix 114, 115

-ur- Causative affix 18, 114

-y Present gerund 126 ff.

-y Verb-making affix 109

-yaq Adverbial stem 101

-yär Adverbial stem 101

-yata- Momentaneous tense 137, 180

yoq Existential verb, negative 43, 48, 49, 150, 158, 163, 164, 166-67, 211